

HIS BLACK ROSE



AUTHOR
KEABETSWE MAHLABA

PROLOGUE

In Pastor Nkanyiso's Office

Opelong is just passing by , after clearing
the chairs the choir was using

She's left all alone , everyone seems to have
left

Or so she thought , as she passes the
pastor's office something catches her ears

It's a norm to her , she's known for ears
dropping

She leans closely to the door , wanting to
hear everything that's being said

All because she can hear her father's voice
inside with Pastor Nkanyiso

Pastor Nka : what do you think ?

Mr Morebudi sighs

Pastor Nka : if you don't think it's a good
idea , we can always scrap it . I called you
over for your voice

Mr Morebudi : worry not , I like this idea .
And in this way the church gets to benefit
as well

They both laugh while shaking hands

Pastor Nka : now that's good , even better because I now want my son to marry

Mr Morebudi looks at the pastor very pleased , all he ever wanted was to have a position in the church

And this might just be the opportunity he's been yearning for

Pastor Nka : that smiles says a lot

They laugh

Mr Morebudi : I have wonderful daughter

Pastor Nka : that , I definitely cannot
dispute

Opelong walks away , so confused as ever .
Not understanding anything

How can her father even say such ? And
who between her and her sister will marry
Thula ?

She laughs walking out of the church ,
thinking her father certainly has his mind
lost

-
-
-

Oratile

I've just come from my boyfriend , and
things didn't go so well

He has his days when he's just moody , like
some pregnant woman

When things don't go so well , he tends to get like that

And as some supportive loving girlfriend , I always have to comfort him

Making sure that he's better , and feeling okay . But today wasn't one of those days

I wasn't in the mood either , so I left as soon as I realised how he was

He works at a filling station , he's a petrol attendant

He doesn't make much yes , but when
makes something . He always thinks about
me

Which is one of the reason why I'm still with
him

But I'm not really in love with him , it's also
just a way to make ends meet

I have always been one rebellious child , my
father denied me

I don't even know him , or the side of his
family . And my mother found herself
another man

They have no kids together , but he just
couldn't stand me and my ways

And when I was 18 , I got kicked out of him .
My mother didn't even think twice

That's how I ended up on this side of
Pretoria , with no family and nothing

I only have Opeleng , she's like the sister I
never had and we're best friends

Roommates even , she's from a very good
family though

But I can't exactly say , I feel like part of them . They're Christians but so fucking judgemental

Believe me , I go to church and I'm even part of the worship team

Me and Opelung , are literally the exact example of don't judge a book by it's cover

She's here now cheering me up , with her gossip and all

Me : so ?

Ope : so yeah , I was passing by and overhead them

She laughs already

Me : what did I say to you about this manner of yours ?

She shrugs

Ope : anyways , so Pastor Nka wants to arrange a wife for Thula

We laugh , I mean that's just crazy

Me : are you sure you heard well ?

Ope : yes , my ears work just fine thank you very much

Me : but that's just crazy , I mean there's no suitable girl in church I can picture for him .
Well except Thuli , but they're twins

Ope : that's just gross

She makes a disgusted face

Me : my bad , but it's just madness

Ope : what son could he be speaking of ?

She's right there , Pastor Nka and his wife don't have any other kids besides the twins

Me : but Thula is like what 8 or 9

She laughs

Ope : he's actually 7

Me : same difference

Ope : I just think this is madness , for Christians to even say such things

Me : maybe you heard wrong , seriously you need to stop listening to people's conversations

She takes her bag walking into her bedroom, I'm left with my thoughts

I need to find money for this month's rent , and I have no idea where I'm going to get that

.

.

.

.

Sisanda

I wake up , turning besides me . And there's
no one

I sigh , sitting up straight rubbing my eyes

I don't get why he always has to do this , he
comes late and leaves early

This marriage long died , and I don't even know why I'm still holding on

Maybe it's because I love him so much , he has been my first everything

And now I don't see my life without him being a part of it

I lean over and take my phone , I hate doing this . But I have no one else to talk to

I make the call , it rings for a few seconds and she answers

Mom : baby

Me : he's gone

I say with a lump stuck on my throat

Mom : again ?

Me : it has become a norm , it's an everyday thing now . He comes late and leaves early

She sighs , tears are already streaming down my face

Mom : I long told you that you can fix that man

Me : I don't even believe in such things ,
you know I'm a Christian

She chuckles

Mom : and the Christian's marriage is failing
apart

Me : mom !

Mom : sorry baby , but you need to hear
this truth

I shake my head , maybe it was a mistake to
call her

Mom : give that man a child , if you don't want to go the traditional route into getting him to behave

The door opens and he walks in , I'm so glad and relieved the phone isn't on loud speaker

Me : I have to go bye

I wipe my tears putting the phone down , I look at him

Me : good morning babe , I thought you left

He side eyes me , going into the bathroom .
I feel like screaming my lungs out

.

.

.

.

Nkosiyabo

I walk into the office , and his back is facing the door

I pull a chair and sit down , realising that he's not on call or anything

Kumkani : is it true ?

Me : yes

He slowly turns and looks at me.

Me : I cleaned everything

He chuckles

Kumkani : I have never had any doubts
about you

I sigh

Kumkani : what brings you by ?

Me : I'm leaving , you have to give Loago
that Middle East deal

He shakes his head

Me : he's good for it

Kumkani : I'm tired of this life , and I'm not
getting any younger

He's fucking kidding , he's like a year older than me . And he's taking like he's some old man

Me : the throne becoming too much ?

He chuckles

Kumkani : I want to get my priorities right now

Me : I see

Actually I don't , this is who and what we are

Kumkani : buy me out , take everything

Me : no kidding ?

Kumkani : think about it

I can see he's very much serious , I guess
I'm ought to take him serious as well

I get up , putting the chair back to its
position

Me : give me a week

Kumkani : I believe in you

I nod

Kumkani : thought you'll want to stay a bit more

I chuckle

Me : I actually don't like Botswana that much so yeah

He laughs

Me : we'll talk

He nods , I walk out . Heading to my car , and I get a message from Loago

I guess he's the first person I need to see ,
it's been a while

.

.

.

.

Opelong

I came home to get a few of my clothes ,
since I moved out a few months back

I come once in a while , to get my things .
Slowly , since I can't take everything all at
once

Voice : this will give me power in the church

That's my father's voice , I'm done packing .
And ready to leave

But I can't help , wanting to listen . This man
is so power hungry

He would sell us all if it could give him power , and mom is just his puppy

Mom : a whole marriage ?

Can this be about what they were talking about with Pastor Nka ?

Dad : yes , it's for the best . And you know , it'll benefit us all

Benefit him he means

Mom : I don't know , but we can talk to her

Who is her ? They can't seriously be
wanting to marry Onalerona to Thula

My little sister is only 17 , but she's a talk
for another day

Dad : there's no need to talk to her , it's not
like I'm going to ask her . I'll tell her

I walk past the lounge , and mom sees me .
She signals for him , they keep quite

Me : I'm leaving bye

Mom : bye

He doesn't say anything , I guess that's that.
I head out with my bag , catching a taxi back
to our place

.

.

.

.

INSERT 01

Loago



He walks in , and after months of not seeing each other

He still looks the same , it's like he hasn't even aged a bit

Surprisingly , because almost everyone who went to the middle east never came back the same

Nkosiyabo : laiteaka (my boy)

I laugh

Me : ah wena monna , wabo o thoma aker (man , you're starting)

We shoulder hug , pulling apart and sitting down

Nkosiyabo : you haven't changed a bit

Me : I can say the same about you

He chuckles

Nkosiyabo : I haven't gone home , mare I had to see you first (but)

Me : ah why ?

Nkosiyabo : mpotse laiteaka , how are you holding up ? And how's the marriage (tell me my boy)

I sigh

Nkosiyabo : that bad ?

Me : you have no idea , honestly I want out. But fuck I love my wife

Nkosiyabo : hasn't Nkanyiso persuaded you for counselling ?

I laugh

Me : ke Rrao motho oo (that's your father)

He shakes his head

Me : and nyaa , he hasn't . I don't think my wife has said anything (no)

Nkosiyabo : keep it that way , rather talk to your wife . Don't involve other people , marriage is between you two . And if it doesn't work out , get out and leave . You don't want to ruin yourself , all because of a woman . You're young monna , and you can still love and find love again (man)

Me : listen to you

He laughs

Nkosiyabo : I don't need a wife to be this wise

Me : you're right , and I hear you

Nkosiyabo : but you want this to work , so try and find means to make it work

If only it was that easy , but it doesn't help that Sisanda is busy behind my back with her mother

Me : monna , let me take you home and go deal with my house problems

We both get up

Nkosiyabo : we need to talk , make time tomorrow . I seriously want that club

Me : some PK you are (preachers kid)

Nkosiyabo : o ta nyela laiteaka , monna don't call me that (you'll shit yourself my boy , man)

I laugh , as we head to my car . I sure missed this guy . A brother from another mother

.

.

Nkosiyabo



I arrive home , and it's a miracle they're not
at church

All the cars are around , and parked just
around the yard

I go into my room , and they haven't
changed the locks

I get in , placing the bag on the floor and
walking back out

It smells a bit funny , I guess I should have
said that I'm coming

So they could have cleaned it , but it
doesn't matter I'll sort it out

I knock already getting in , and it's so quite .
Until the two come running and screaming

Thuli : malume (uncle)

I laugh , they've grown so much . There's no
way these poor arms of mine are carrying
them

Me : look at you , you're almost as big as
me

Thula laughs , while she frowns

Me : I'm sorry , you're a girl and you can never be as big as me . I meant....

Voice : what's the noise all about ?

And she just tears up when she sees me

Mom : please tell me you're back home for good

Hell no ! Why would I even tell her that ? I belong out there to the world

Me : sawubona ma (hello mom)

She laughs coming closer , I give her a hug .
With Thuli not letting go of my hand

Mom : I missed you so much

Me : and I missed you

As unbelievable as it , but I did miss my
family . Although I prefer being out there

Voice : indeed God is great

See why I'm always away ? I can't deal with
this God nonsense

It just fucking doesn't do it for me , like it's
so damn tiring

Me : baba (dad)

Dad : son , it's so good to see you back
home

I just nod

Dad : and I had a feeling one of those days ,
the lord will return you

Me : baba Kahle , I'm not some lost son
(dad wait)

Mom smiles looking away , he better not start those bible things of his on me

.

.

.

.

Morebudi Household

Mr Morebudi is please , getting a call from
Pastor Nkanyiso

He crosses fingers that it's anything but
good news

He's really looking forward to forming a
relation with him

So he can hold some kind of power at the
church

He looks at his wife getting dressed , while
taking the call

Mr Morebudi : man of God

The wife rolls her eyes , knowing her husband can't see her

Pastor Nka : Amen . I hope I am not disturbing , I know it's late already

Mr Morebudi : you're a highly favoured man of God my pastor , we cannot time you at all

They both chuckle at that

Pastor : in that case , let me be short . My son arrived this afternoon

Mr Morebudi smiles alone , causing his wife to look at him

Mr Morebudi : that is very good news indeed , we praise and thank the Lord

Pastor Nka : indeed we do , now I need to hear from you . How soon can we get together ?

He didn't even need to ask , because according to Mr Morebudi himself

The kids can even be married tomorrow , it wouldn't matter

Mr Morebudi : have you had any talks with your son about this ?

Pastor Nka : worry not , have no fear . Trust in the Lord , and he shall definitely lead us

Mr Morebudi is so confused , he didn't even understand what that meant . He feels his question wasn't answered , but he doesn't care

Mr Morebudi : I suppose we can meet as soon as possible

Pastor Nka : excellent , and it would be amazing to have such an announcement this coming Saturday

That's even better for Mr Morebudi

Pastor Nka : let me not keep you any further

Mr Morebudi : Amen . Praise the Lord

He drops the call , and his wife still hasn't taken her stare off him

Mrs Morebudi : and ?

He laughs

Mr Morebudi : I'm getting there , I can literally feel this victory

She just smiles , getting into bed

Mrs Morebudi : Onalerona is still very young

Her husband frowns

Mr Morebudi : what are you talking about ?

She keeps quite , and he turns to his side laying down

While she sighs turning her head , looking on the other side

- .
- .
- .

Sisanda



I hardly slept last night , I just had this uneasy feeling

Middle of the night , and I woke up . Only to find Loago sitting next to the bed

Just staring at me , and I was so freaked out I don't want to lie

I asked him what's wrong , after I had composed myself

But he just got up and left , until now he isn't back

I don't know what to do anymore , I feel like I'm losing him and there's nothing I can do

And just then he walks in , I've just finished making breakfast

And it's just sad , I don't even know why I bother cooking

Because he doesn't bother eating any of the food I make him , but like a good wife I still cook for him

Me : babe

He just looks at me , for a few seconds and he walks past me.

Me : Loago please , I'm trying here

I break down , this is my daily life now . And I seriously have no idea where we went wrong

One minute we were okay , and the next everything just went south

And we never went back every again , until to this day

Loago : what ?

So he didn't walk away, I turn and look at him . He is also looking my way

Me : babe please , I can't take this anymore.
The silent treatment , I can't handle it .
Please , let's get help if we must . See a therapist or maybe get some counselling

He squints his eyes , and I know that means he's not hearing anything I'm saying

Loago : let's fix us if we can , but babe I swear don't even think of using muthi on me . I'll fuck you up so bad , and you'll seriously consider this better than that

Oh shit ! Lord forgive me

Me : it's my mother , I would never...

I don't even see the reason to deny ,
because clearly he knows

Loago : I'm going out with Nkosiyabo ,
gather yourself . Let's talk when I'm back

Oh so Nkosiyabo is back ? Maybe he can
knock some sense into his friend

Me : please come back early at least

Loago : okay

He walks away , I'm left wiping my tears off.
This might mean nothing

But I'm somehow happy , this is the longest
we've exchanged words since things
changed between us

.

.

.

.

Nkosiyabo

I look at my father thinking that he will say ,
it's a joke son . Welcome home

And we laugh it off , I leave because Loago
is already waiting for me

Me : what ?

Dad : what on what ?

Me : you....you know when father's call
their sons for talks , it's definitely not for
such

Dad : well , I guess I'm not just any father

No kidding

Dad : Morebudi is very respected member of the church elders , and when you're a man in my position . You need alliances

Me : not at my expense no

He gives me a stare

Me : with all due respect

At the end of the day he's still my father , and no matter what . I respect him

Dad : he has two beautiful daughters , one even sings with the worship team . And another is an intercessor

Does he know I have no idea what does that even mean ?

Dad : whichever one he chooses , I tell you it'll be an honour

I shake my head

Dad : I will meet with him soon , to hear which daughter he has chosen

Me : I don't want to marry a church girl,
they're too self centred . And too holy ,
honestly I love my women wild

He smiles getting up

Dad : the Lord redeems us all

What the fuck !

Me : dad let's talk about this

Dad : my son , you didn't come home for
nothing

And he walks out , I swear one of these days
he will expect me to be a pastor

I can just imagine myself behind a pulpit ,
teaching them nothing but everything that
goes against the word of God

.

.

.

.

INSERT 02

Loago

Only now he arrives , I've long been here .
And just by his look

I can see he doesn't look like himself , I'm not surprised though

He's home , and his father tends to do that to him a lot

But that's also expected , a pastor really doesn't birth another pastor

So says the old saying , and this one and his father . Live that

And they're total opposite , he's ruthless and all

His father on the other hand is just strict ,
but a man of God

Me : what took you so long ?

He chuckles

Nkosiyabo : have you checked the place
out?

Me : you're avoiding me ?

He laughs

Nkosiyabo : my father wants me to marry
from his church

Okay ! I know his father is a lot . But I didn't expect this at all

Nkosiyoabo : wa tshenga ? (You're laughing)

Me : no ways , are you serious ?

Nkosiyoabo : he's in talks with some church elder , who has daughter's . And one of them will be mine

This is bullshit

Me : your father loves his church people right ?

He shrugs

Nkosiyabo : I thought he does , but look at what he's doing

Me : I feel for that girl already

Nkosiyabo : lets see this place

We walk around a bit , and by the look of things he seems to like it

Nkosiyabo : place an order , it'll do great as a club

Me : alright

He sits down on one of the tables and sighs

Me : what are you going to do ?

Nkosiyabo : I can just tell him to go fuck himself , but you know I respect that man

That's true, as old as he is . He never talks back to his father any how

Me : you're 29 , marriage won't hurt you

He chuckles

Nkosiyabo : marriage wa eng ? I won't even have time for that wife , I'll be all over

killing people . And committing crimes (for what)

I laugh

Nkosiyabo : o ta jewa kuku ke mang ? Tota nyopa etla mmolaya (who will eat her pussy, really horniness will kill her)

Shit no , God went south with this one pastor kid

Me : Wena you've already made up your mind , give her a chance . And maybe you'll repent and be a new born or is it creation they say ? (You)

We look at each other , seconds later
laughter fills this place

Nkosiyabo : wa nyela laiteaka (you're
shitting yourself my boy)

The pastor might have gone wrong on this
one , I feel for the poor girl

And knowing just how church girls are ,
they're definitely not for him

I'm married to one , I can handle her . I
don't see Nkosiyabo doing such

He won't even be able to stand all that praying , and gospel songs on Sunday early morning

Not to mention , the fasting and being stingy with sex . Because it's time for what what

Honestly if I knew , I wouldn't have married a church girl

That's why we are where we are with Sisanda

Because of these crazy church rules , I think they don't even make sense

Sisanda

I didn't think he would come back early for real . Because I don't know when was the last time he did that

And for us to even have dinner together like this , it even feels so foreign

Me : thank you for this

He looks at me , and I can't comprehend his look

Me : I know it's been a while

He leans over the table , taking my hands into his

Loago : babe I love you

I know he's genuine , and hearing him say this makes me so emotional . Because I don't even remember when was the last time I heard these words come out of his mouth

Me : and I love you

Loago : and I have no doubt , but we seriously need to talk if this marriage still stands a chance . Of which I hope it does

Me : babe it does , it really does . Like I said we can get counselling and....

Loago : no

I lift my eyes

Loago : we're where we are because of these people

He's losing me now , what people is he talking about ?

Loago : I have nothing against your religion or beliefs , but this is my house . When you enter through that door , you're a Motsumi wife . Not a sister from a holy church , I don't want a holy wife here .

Me : babe.....

Loago : I'm talking

Me : I'm sorry

Loago : these rituals or whatever things you do , keep them away from me . Nna ke bata Kuku ya mosadi wame , and ke bata everyday and anytime (I want my wife's pussy)

I laugh

Loago : wabo tshega (you're laughing)

Me : mare Rra (but)

Loago : Ga ke nyake go eja ka dinako , ntso ke ballwa . I will lose interest , and you don't want me to go outside (I don't want to eat it with times , being scheduled)

Me : no babe no , I don't want that

Loago : then stop , because I don't want to stoop that low le nna (as well)

Me : I'll stop with the fasting and all of that , I'll know my place in this house . Prayer shall do it for me

Loago : are dirisane babe , cause Nkanyiso ene oja kuku ya mosadi wa gae . And no one tells him anything , let him not come and dictate in my house . Fast , let it be for hours . Maybe from 6:00 in the morning until 18:00 in the evening , but just don't put me as a husband in a box . (Let's work together , he eats his wife's pussy)

Me : you're being nasty

He laughs , and it warms my heart . I don't even remember when I last saw this smile or heard the laugh . Seriously I need to tone it down a bit , being a holy wife here won't work for me

Loago : I'm not trying to control you , this is a marriage . And it's no sin against that bible of yours

I've seriously been so unfair to him , and now I can see it

.

.

Opelong



It's been a long week for me , and it's only
Friday

Tomorrow there's choir practice , I wish I
can skip it

But knowing my father , he would have me
on a platter

I'm home to get my uniform for Sunday ,
we're wearing yellow

And I didn't have anything of the colour
where I stay . I'm just taking a dress , I'll
figure out what to do with shoes

Me : I seriously need all my clothes in Pretoria , this coming to Soweto every now and then doesn't work

I put it inside my work bag , and head out .

Voice : she's better off with the preachers kid , I wouldn't survive . But because it's her, well good riddance for us

I need to stop this , but I can't help myself .
And that's Onalerona's voice

Coming from the kitchen , I lean against the door frame

And she's with mom , she's baking . So she also knows about this thing

But why haven't I been told anything ? Like I wonder who that is

Sounds like Onalerona is happy , for the poor girls misery

Mom : that's not nice

Ona : but it's the truth , dad and pastor Nka though ! Who still does such things in this day and age

I wonder too , but clearly they do

Ona : like nowadays people meet and fall in love then marry , not just arranged by parents . That is so outdated , and so old . They better not pull that stunt on me , or I'll seriously leave church

Mom laughs , I just wish they can say who

Ona : this is the same as a guy saying he's dreamt about you , and next thing you know you're married to a wanna be man of God from church . Who will just bore the hell out of you

Mom : mind your language

Ona : askies mama (sorry mom)

All this listening and all for nothing , I hope
on Sunday they can tell us

Me : mama ke ya tsayama (mom I'm
leaving)

They both turn and look at me , sometimes I
think I'm invisible

Or maybe I have no aura or energy , how
can I stand so long and they don't even feel
like there's someone ?

Maybe I need prayers , something must be
wrong with my shadow

Maybe that's why I'm always listening in on people's conversations

Ona : Wena enjoy this fr.... (You)

Mom : Ona aa ako eme (no , stop)

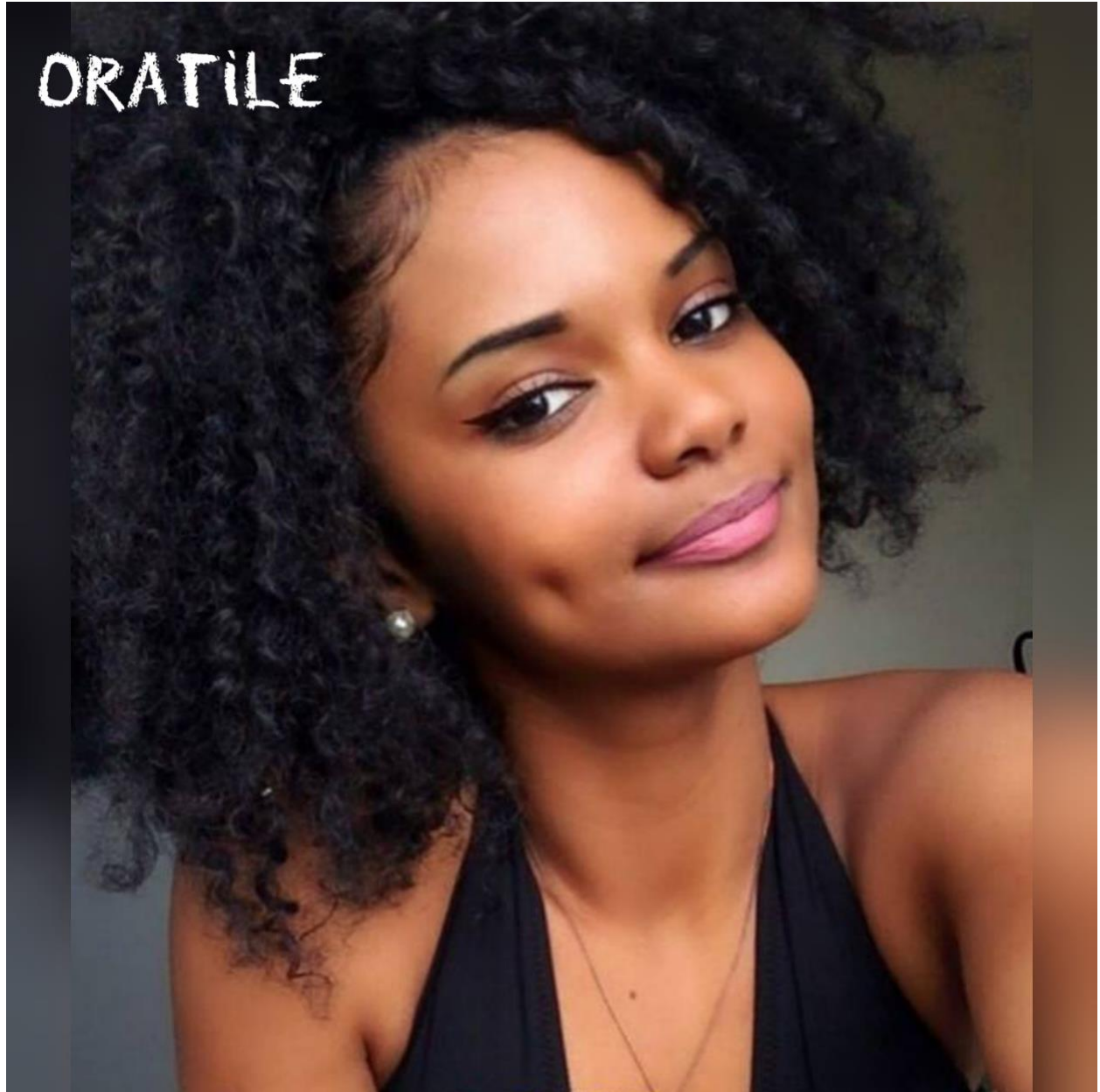
She just turns away

Mom : bye baby

Baby ? Now that's a first , I don't really get along with them

That's why I'm living out renting , and not here at home with them

Oratile



Kagiso : okay guys , until tomorrow . And please Ope , rest that voice . I want you fresh tomorrow

She smiles and he winks , they so bore me .
Kagiso is the keyboardist

And he's a player okay, we used to fuck around . Until he had eyes for my friend

Opelong : are you helping ?

I shake my head

Opelong : okay , you might as well leave with everyone

Me : don't be sour , I'll wait for you

She always has to be the one arriving early ,
fixing the decorations on Sunday

And after choir , she's the one that clears
the chairs away

I don't even know why she bothers herself
so much

It's like she's meant to have some kind of a
possession in this church

Me : you're aiming to be a young MaMoruti
(pastor's wife)

She laughs not minding me

Me : you don't even get paid for this

Opelong : it's the heart of the father , it serves

I shake my head , turning to the side . And I see pastor Nka walking on the far side

With one yummy human , pity I'm not close enough I can't see him clearly

And seems like they're going to his office , the devil lives and reigns

I so wish I was near , if I can just be taken so far . I swear close by he would be a sore sight for eyes

Me : did you see that ?

I say as soon as they're out of the view

Opelong : see what ?

Me : the all kinds of yummy guy who passed with Pastor ?

She laughs

Opelong : you're in the house of the Lord ,
please stop thinking with your private part

I roll my eyes , I swear she's so innocent or
maybe she's just plain naïve

If we could change bodies , even our
personalities would finally suite how we
look

She has that bitchy face , but she's just an
angel

And me , well I'm nothing like my sweet
innocent looks

Me : you missed out

Opelong : and that's fine

She continues packing the chairs until she's done

Opelong : finally let's go

Me : are you not going to say bye to Pastor Nka ?

She frowns

Me : I'm just asking

Opelong : I never say bye to him , I doubt he even knows I exist . So stop , you just want to see whoever that is . You can go yourself

She's so bitter , her father is friends with the pastor . So it won't bring satan out of hell if we just go in there

Me : so what if I do want to see him ?

Opelong : I said you can go , I'm leaving

And she's not kidding , I sigh following behind her . I so wish I cross paths with that guy again

Lord I'm your child too , do hear my
prayers. I'll even pay tithe tomorrow

.

.

.

.

INSERT 03

Nkosiyabo

Me in a church , really I guess wonders do
happen like once in a blue moon

I sit down , right after he sits down and
offers me a seat

Me : you've done well

He smiles

Dad : well my son , this is all God's work

It can never be me , giving all credit for my
heard work to someone else

Even if that someone is said to be God , the
creator of heavens and earth and all things

Me : why am I here ?

Definitely not to admire his church no , I
would rather be at the club seeing how the
progress is coming along

Dad : I'm meeting with Morebudi this evening

I sigh

Dad : I have no worry whatsoever

Me : and that's you

Dad : one day , you will remember and thank me for this

Seriously ?

Dad : it's a pity the choir was done when we arrived , you would have gotten to meet your wife to be

Me : don't I get to have a say in all of this ?

He's really getting under my skin , and I'm trying to keep myself under control

Dad : it's already done , and I think it's best I made the choice myself

I will end up saying things that will offend him , so I'll rather keep quite

Dad : I don't think he will have a problem or oppose , after all she's better for you than the youngest daughter

As if I care about all of this

Me : when can I leave ?

Dad : you really don't want to join us ?

Me : no I don't

I say shaking my head , he sighs

Dad : fine you can leave , but on tomorrow I want you here

Me : at church ?

Dad : this is at church

Me : no ways no , I cannot do that

I say standing up

Dad : I said I want you here , I did not ask

It sucks honestly , being a man my age and having this mentality I have towards parents

Me : I'll see you at home

I head out , and I feel like my head is spinning right now

.

.

.

.

Pastor Nkanyiso's Office

He already made up his mind all alone ,
without waiting to hear what Mr Morebudi
would suggest

The two are having a cold drink , Mr
Morebudi is so eager just to get on the
matter at hand

Pastor Nka : have you made a decision ?

He smiles

Mr Morebudi : let me just say , I feel so
honoured about this . There's so many
young women you could have picked for
your son , but my home got so blessed

They both smile nodding

Pastor Nka : I hope I don't step on your feet,
I would like to say something

Mr Morebudi : of course man of God

He hopes that he doesn't say anything , that
will ruin this position he's about to have

Pastor Nka : I have nothing against your
youngest daughter

Mr Morebudi nods

Pastor Nka : but I was thinking here , your oldest daughter would be the perfect match for my son

Mr Morebudi smiles , he thought it was something else

Pastor Nka : how old is she again ?

Mr Morebudi : she's 22

Pastor Nka : my son is 29 , it's an age gap . But I don't think it's that bad , unless you say otherwise . We can always look for another one that's not closer to him

Mr Morebudi : no , they make the perfect match indeed

He says so quick , avoiding to even hear further about a change of plans

Pastor Nka : this is indeed great news , now I cannot wait for us to share it with the church

Crossing fingers that it happens very soon , so that everyone knows . Mr Morebudi thinks to himself

Pastor Nka : nonetheless , we can do the introduction yes . But as for everything else

that follows , I would like it to be kept just among the families

Mr Morebudi : of course , I completely understand

They shake hands sealing off , the beginning of this new relation between the two families

- .
- .
- .
- .

Opelong

My father called me home , and he was so
clear on that

I shouldn't sleep without coming , it's
already late

And I guess I will have to sleep here , head
back to Pretoria tomorrow morning

Because I left that dress there , it's all just a
mess

It's me , my mother and my dad . We're in the lounge , I haven't seen Onalerona

Dad : there's something I need to tell you

Me : I hope you're not sick

Mom : you're always so negative , and you need to change that mind-set

Just for that , wow

Me : ee mma (yes mom)

Dad : Pastor Nka , came to me a while back .
Wanting a wife for his son

That's not how I remember that , but okay
it's whatever

Dad : and I gladly offered , that he can take
one of my daughters

I feel my stomach turning , yes I'm a bit
slow on things . But I'm really not stupid

And it beats me how I never thought about
this , or connected the dots

Me : oh ?

Dad : Onalerona is only 17 , she's still at school . In my sane mind , I would never give her for marriage

Me : mom please no

I look at her already tearing up , and I'm pleading . But she just looks down

I am doomed , like there's no running away.
This truth is hitting me in my face , right between my eyes

Dad : you will marry him

Me : mare....(but)

Dad : this is not up for discussion , and I was just telling you . Tomorrow you will be introduced together at church

Not me breaking down , I seriously thought my parents at least like me

Because I know they don't love me , but I guess I was wrong too

Me : he doesn't even have son's , Thula is a baby

I say with my throat blocking

Mom : Ope you need to calm down

I just shake my head , I can't believe they're doing this to me

Dad : he has a son , he's old enough to be a husband and a father

A father ? Already he's there . He's marrying me off , next time he'll be wanting grandkids from me

Whatever sin I committed in my past life , can't the good Lord pardon me . And I'll make it right in the next life ?

Me : I think I'll leave

I get up

Dad : going to your room I hope

Me : my place

Dad : you're not going anywhere , this is just you wanting means not to come to church tomorrow

Wow ! I don't even know what to say , or what I'm feeling right now

Me : but I don't have anything to wear , my dress is back in Pretoria

Dad : you'll find another dress

I open my mouth to respond , but my mother gives me eyes

And I know that's my cue to leave , I walk with a tail between my legs

Going into my room , I just get in shutting the door . I even lock , as I lay down on the bed crying my lungs out . Muffling my cries with the pillow

- .
- .
- .
- .

Oratile

My friend is so weak , anything doesn't sit well with her and she cries

Right now she just woke me up with a call , and I can tell she's crying

I wonder what's going on , because I was expecting her to be back

Me : what happened ?

Opelong : he says the pastor has a son that's old

Oh ?

Me : who he ?

Opelong : my dad who else !

I sigh

Me : calm down and just tell me what happened

It's probably been hours since she started crying , even her voice is gone

Opelong : he's marrying me off to him

I'm not shocked , her father is so capable of anything

Me : babe please stop crying it's....maybe he won't be so bad

Opelong : I really hate my father I don't want to lie

Okay , now that's deep and taking it a bit far

Me : you don't mean that

Opelong : I do , how can he do such a thing to me ? Can you believe tomorrow we'll be introduced at church ? Just like that

Me : tomorrow ? Wow that's so soon

I so wish she was close by just so I can comfort her

I know tomorrow won't be her best day , and it's already ruined right now

Opelong : I'm sorry to have bothered you...

Maybe it's because I went quite for far too long

Me : no don't be silly , I'm your girl and I'm here for you . We can talk the whole night it's fine

Opelong : no , it's late . I shouldn't have called this late anyways

I know now she feels bad , but I try to be the best friend I can be . And this is one of those times

Me : babe I love you okay , and please don't do anything stupid

Opelong : I'm too much of a coward to kill myself

And the phone line goes dead , I guess I have to get some sleep

I can't wait to see this guy though , who knew Pastor Nka has an older son ?

Definitely so new to me , and that's so very rare . I'm not nosey , but I always know things

Just like I'm hoping to know who that guy was yesterday

.

.

.

.

INSERT 04

Opelong

You would swear that it's Christmas in this house

The mood so early in the morning ,
everyone seems to be so happy

Except me , who feels like the whole world
could just open up and swallow me

I didn't even bother looking anything , and I guess there's no singing for me today

I'm just wearing a dark navy formal dress , with black heels and that's it

My face looks bad , especially my eyes . But I have most covered in make-up

Even though it's not much , but I'm not all that bad

Dad : let's go , it's a big day today . And we cannot afford to be late

Big day for him yes

Mom : you look beautiful

Why is she lying ? Dad and Onalerona walk out

Me : I thought mothers are supposed to protect their daughters

Mom : Opelung this is...

Me : for your husband yes , I'm glad to know today I have no parents

Her jaw drops , but I'm not even kidding with her

No sane people would do this to their child ,
dad can yes

But she should have stood up for me , but
then again she just goes on with the wind

I walk out heading to the car , I get in the
back with Onalerona

Dad : what's holding your mother ?

I say nothing keeping my head down

Dad : you better have a way much better
expression than that when we get to church

Or I can just throw myself out of this car , as soon as it gets on the highway

.

.

.

.

Loago

I'm no church person whatsoever , this is the first time I set foot here

On a serious note , and seriously being at church

But it's only for my boy , nothing else . And he looks annoyed as hell

But looking all sorts of clean , in a dark navy formal suit

Rare to even catch him dressed like this , but he's not bad at all

Sisanda : will you be sitting with me ?

Me : yeah , let me have a word with
Nkosiyabo I'm coming

Sisanda : okay , I'll greet him after church

I give her a peck , she walks inside . I go to
him

Me : like a man on....

Nkosiyabo : it's too early stop right there

Me : you look sour

Nkosiyabo : I feel worse

Me : you'll be fine , you might actually ...

Nkosiyabo : I won't

I hope he's wrong and I'm right , but
doesn't change how I still feel for that poor
girl

Singing starts , and damn I've never heard
such an angelic voice

Me : let's go

Nkosiyabo : this is going to be a long day

I laugh , as we head inside the church . My eyes trail to the front

Where the worship team is at , and I can't even get a clear view of the girl singing

Because we're so far on the back , until I spot Sisanda and we go to her row

Nkosiyabo : hi and please keep quite

We sit down , she smiles . You can't help missing she wants to say a lot

-
-
-

Oratile

Kagiso forced Opelung to sing anyways ,
even though she wasn't in uniform

Honestly if it was someone else , that
wouldn't have been done

These crazy relations between church
members , they never end so well

And some choir members are not happy
about that

It just reeks of favouritism because he
wants her

I was fucking him , but I was never treated
that special

I can't wait for it to be slammed on his face,
when she is introduced with some guy

And just then , I see Sisanda's husband
walking in with that guy

No matter what it's him , I can never forget
that slight view I saw of him yesterday

Lord please , let him be a new member of
this church

And I'll tithe every Sunday , this one won't
slip through my fingers I refuse

They sit down , and he even looks like some
creature out of this world dressed in a suit
like that

And just seeing him , and where he's seated
I don't even focus on the prayer much

It's only when Pastor Nka starts speaking that I pay attention , still not taking my eyes away from him for long

Pastor Nka : this is indeed the day that the Lord has made , we shall be glad and rejoice in it . I have an announcement to make today , and I hope it will be great news to us all . And we will indeed celebrate in the house of the Lord . Mr Morebudi , please come here

And it's happening , now I can't wait to see this son of his we didn't know about

Pastor Nka : we all know Mr Morebudi , he and his family have been members of our

church for years now . And he has served in the house of the Lord , with dignity and loyalty . And he still continues to lead even now , I say we thank the Lord for him

People shout Amen

Pastor Nka : we have been in talks together, and we have somehow managed to come into a relation

The confusion on some people , but the two man just laugh

Pastor Nka : please , sister Opelung and you my son Nkosiyabo do join us

And I feel like dying right now , I honestly
can't help how my heart feels like it's
tearing up

Not this guy I've been looking at , standing
up and heading to the front

While Opelung stands up from the front
going to stand besides her father

How can God be so unfair to some of us ?
Are we not all his children

So this is the guy she gets , couldn't it be
someone else . It just had to be this one I
want

Just because her father is friends with the pastor , indeed some people are God's favourite

Pastor Nka : the two families have come together , in the blessing of the union between these two children . I know some of you don't know I have such an older son , but I do . He's been away most years , but the Lord finally decided to bring him back . And now he has found himself a betrothed in the house of the Lord

As the cheers , the clapping and ululations become more and more louder

I feel my chest closing up , and I just want to cry right now

Pastor Nka : so let it be known today , brother's she's no longer a free sister . But a wife to be to someone else

There's laughter

Pastor Nka : we would like to be given privacy as the family , to deal with some proceedings alone . And when there's anything to be told or announced again , we will come back and inform you

Honestly I hate everything that's happening right now

Couldn't he have waited at least after church to hurt me like this ?

And now I don't even want to be here , I just want to run out

After the noise dies down , both Opelong and Nkosiyo as his father called him

Are ushered in the front seats row , and they sit right next to each other

And one would think they knew about this , and know each other

With just how they're wearing matching colours , and looking all sorts of a power couple

-
-
-
-

Nkosiyabo

Beauty , okay the old man still has eyes .
After all he did say he's the one who made
the choice

I'm not complaining there , because she's
very beautiful and I can't take that away
from her

But fuck the attitude , I think that's one
thing we'll have a problem with

She has this one mean bitchy face , as cute
as it is . I won't stand for that shit

I'll seriously fuck her up so bad , so I hope
she can get a hold of herself

All this time , I keep looking at her . And you
cannot miss she's not okay

And her eyes , they look unique in a way .
But now you can't even tell

Because they're just bloodshot red , it's like
she's been crying

I lean over closer to her

Me : are you okay ?

She just nods , I guess she lies too . She's
not okay , and I can see that

I won't pester her though , it's not she
knows me to be comfortable with me

I'm not even listening on this man preach ,
I'm not interested

He could have done his thing , and let me
leave after that

And by time church is out , I'm bored like
hell . I'm definitely going to a club

Getting drunk , and forgetting this shitty
day . I'm too young for such things

People coming and congratulating us , as if they know me

And that alone just delays us so much worse , that time I wanted to have a word with Loago

Finally everyone minds their own business , I turn around and I don't see her anywhere

I walk out , and she's the first person I lay my eyes on

But she's already headed to the gate , and other people are just in groups conversing

She seems and looks to be in a hurry , but I catch up to her

Me : can we please talk

Opelong : II'm sorry I have to go

And she walks out of the gate , I'm left sighing alone

There's just something I don't get , is she this calm and humble because of what's happening or what ?

Because the personality she's showing now, definitely doesn't match that face at all

INSERT 05

Sisanda

Loago says Nkosiyabo said he'll come tomorrow

Wa looking forward to seeing him , but since he couldn't come after church . We'll wait for tomorrow

It's not like I'm friends with him or anything, but he's like a brother to Loago

And so in a way we're close , and I haven't seen him in a while

Loago : what do you think about that ...Ope something ?

I laugh

Me : Opelong babe

Loago : yeah her

For a Motswana man he sucks so bad at keeping up with their names

Me : please learn her name , it'll be awkward .

He chuckles

Loago : sure I will , so ?

Me : her as person or her as your friends
wife to be ?

Loago : for him

Me : she's not his type

He raises his brow , but I won't even lie

Me : I have nothing against her believe me ,
but we both know this

Loago : men have types too ?

Me : Nkosiyabo does , I don't know about
men

He laughs

Me : but we shall see , I did not see that one coming though . She even looks like she doesn't like people much

Loago : you should know her better

Me : and why ? We've never even conversed before

Loago : you go to the same church

Me : and it has about a 150 members , I don't know everyone that well . I might be a year or two older than her ,but I'm married

and I'm distanced from sisters who are not married

My phone rings , and it's mother . I don't know if the call has changed the mood or what

But he gets off the bed , taking off his shirt

Loago : I'm going to shower

He leaves , I'm left sighing . And I decline the call

Taking off my dress , and following him to the shower

Loago : that was fast

He says as I get in behind him

Me : I didn't take it

Loago : I didn't say you should stop talking
to your mother

Me : this is me taking people out of this
marriage , and we know she was calling to
gossip with me about us

He shakes his head smiling

Me : I heard you Motsumi , and I want to do better

Loago : I tell you if o berekisa ditlhare mo nna , it would have backfired so badly . Ke monna Motswana nna (you used herbs on me , I'm a Motswana man)

I laugh , still wondering how he found out my mother even suggested that to me

.

.

.

.

Nkosiyabo

I find him outside , washing his car . And I'm
tired as hell I don't even know why

Me : monna (man)

He looks at me and laughs

Loago : rough night ?

Me : I wish

Loago : what happened last night

Me : just checked the club out , and I left

Loago : not your scene much ?

Me : no , there were a few people . I lost
the edge to drink and all

Loago : I thought you'll celebrate your last
days as a free man

I chuckle

Loago : that's if you're still free

Me : butle monna (wait man)

Loago : ke ta reng (what can I say)

Me : where is your wife ?

Loago : in the house

Me : have you talked to Kumkani ?

As a reminder to myself that I still need to talk to him

Loago : no , but I'll get to it later on

Me : alright

Loago : wanna be around ?

Me : might as well be , I think I'll take his offer

Loago : taking over ?

I nod

Loago : better you than me

Me : with a life that's a bit complicated right now , I don't even know if I should

Loago : but you're going to either way

Me : it's not like I'm an office man

He laughs

Loago : let's go

He wipes his hands , and we walk inside the house

.

.

Sisanda

Even though I knew he was coming , I'm only still busy cooking now

Beats me when these two ever go to these jobs of theirs

It's Monday , and they're around looking like the world has no problems whatsoever

Beats me what kind of a wife I am , not even asking Loago anything

Nkosiyabo : can I ask you something ?

He's eating an apple , they're both just standing by the counter watching me

Me : okay

Nkosiyabo : what do you think about Opelong ?

Loago and I look at each other and smile

Nkosiyabo : you two were gossiping about me ?

Me : he just happened to ask me the same question yesterday

Nkosiyabo : we have no one to ask

I laugh

Me : I'll tell you what I told him , I don't think she's your type

Nkosiyabo : my type ?

I close the pot and face them

Me : that girl is always on point , I'm sure even on bad days she looks like she's just walked out of a magazine cover . She's all make up , and she's into fashion . She always makes a statement , she's like some slay queen . You like and prefer them natural and all , and she's definitely not that

He laughs

Me : I don't even know how your father's came to the conclusion to match you two

Nkosiyabo : beats me too

Me : well maybe if it was Oratile yes

Loago : who's that ?

Me : she's friends with Opelong , I don't know if you saw them together yesterday because they're always together

Nkosiyabo : I didn't see her with anyone

Me : Oratile is all natural , and looks sweet too . But I don't know them both that well

Nkosiyabo : seems like you love this Oratile for me

I laugh

Me : no , I'm just making an example .
Opelong is the total opposite of girls you
like

Nkosiyabo : we'll see

Me : exactly what I said

I really never pictured Nkosiyabo getting
married to someone like her

.

.

.

.

Loago

I don't know how I feel about having to leave my wife for a while

Hopefully she'll just understand when I tell her it's work

I have to oversee the deal myself , before I can even handle it over to the guys

Kumkani : so ?

Me : I will take the deal

Kumkani : I trust you guys , and I know it's not a mistake putting all this trust on you both

Nkosiyabo : does this mean you're leaving for good ?

He chuckles

Kumkani : no , we're a brotherhood before anything else . So I'll always be around and available when you need me

Nkosiyabo : that will be rare

We laugh

Kumkani : it's that chip over the shoulder ,
but you know what you're doing

Nkosiyabo : you can't notice what you don't
have

Kumkani : well

Me : I guess we'll be in touch

Kumkani : don't feast on death daily , that
shit messes up with one

He drops the call

Me : I think that was addressed to you

Nkosiyabo : mxm , he knows from experience . Talking about himself

I chuckle

Nkosiyabo : I'm not insane like Kumkani

I think he's worse , just he doesn't want to ever admit that

Nkosiyabo : you'll tell me when you're ready

Me : give me less days , I can't be gone for long

Nkosiyabo : you'll leave maybe after weekend

I wouldn't want to miss the launch of the club officially either

Nkosiyabo : I see you're doing good

Me : I took your advice , and she's doing her bit now

Nkosiyabo : that's good , let me dash . I'll see you

Me : sure

He gets into his car and drives off

.

.

.

.

INSERT 06

Oratile

It's been one hell drag of a week , living
with a sulking Opelong

I seriously don't even get what her problem
is right now

It's not like she was dealt an ugly guy , or
one who's stupid

Anyone can kill to have that man as theirs ,
but she's crying everyday

She doesn't eat , she's always in bed .
Honestly it's boring now

She's acting like some spoilt brat , and I
don't even know where she gets that
behaviour

Because we know she's the outcast at their
home , the black sheep

Right now she's just being too much and for no reason

I'm even surprised she came for practice , and it's Friday

Since tomorrow there's an elders meeting , we were asked to practice today

It's all done , and she doesn't seem like she wants to stay behind and do what she always does

Me : we....

Kagiso : I'm helping with chairs today , are you keen ?

This one ! Doesn't he have some bruised ego over what happened ?

He's still hung up on her , maybe thinking he'll stand a chance

Me : we're leaving

Opelong : no it's fine , we'll do fast together

Wow girl never cease to amaze me , and the way I don't want to entertain this

I take my bag heading to the door leaving
them there laughing

And what do you know ? He's just in casual
clothes today

But nothing can be taken away from this
man , he's everything and more

But damn it hurts when he just passes me ,
without even side eyeing me

Or sending a look my way , I look back and
he stops for a second looking at Opelongo
and Kagiso

Then he presumes with his walk , going to his father's office

I sigh heading out for real , I'm so hurt he didn't even notice me one bit

.

.

.

.

Morebudi Household

They're done having dinner , Onalerona
doesn't look okay

Her mother has noticed this , and it's been
happening since Sunday

This whole week she hasn't just been
herself at all

Mrs Morebudi : Ona what's wrong ?

She looks at her mother

Mrs Morebudi : don't lie I can see you're not okay

She sighs

Onalerona : why was Opelung the one chosen to marry Nkosiyabo ?

This comes as surprise to them , especially her mother

Because she seemed very happy about the news , now what's changed

Mr Morebudi : you can't be addressing your brother in-law with his name like that

Onalerona : sorry papa (dad)

Mr Morebudi : and where are you going with this question ?

Onalerona : was it because I'm young ?

Her mother looks at her in disbelief

Onalerona : I mean , I also could have been chosen

Mrs Morebudi cannot believe this , it's all nothing but just jealousy from her daughter

Could it be because now she's seen Nkosiyo , and she's doesn't think he will be a misery for Opelung anymore

Mr Morebudi : clear this table , you're only 17 what do you know about marriage ? You have school to focus on , when the time comes you'll get your husband

Onalerona : but....

Mr Morebudi : but nothing , and Pastor Nka is the one who chose Opelung

She looks down sulking

Mrs Morebudi : we're not having this conversation with you , clear the table and wash these dishes

She feels somewhat disappointed at her daughter for this

.

.

.

.

Nkosiyabo

It's finally Saturday , and the launch is happening later on

I don't regret buying this club , not only will I make money from it

But it's perfect for my deals , I won't have to worry a lot about those

Loago : you've done good

I chuckle

Me : I'm giving you 50 % of this

Loago : what ?

We're in the office , and it's clear glass giving a clear view to the ground floor of the club

In here you can see everything that's happening in there

Me : yeah , and I wasn't asking for permission

Loago : why would you give me half of your club ?

Me : your job has gotten a lot more , and well you'll need an explanation for all that money

He laughs

Loago : Sisanda doesn't question me

Me : she might not , but look at my situation . I don't want to find myself where I have to give explanations to Opelong

He frowns

Me : listen , I can't deny this marriage will happen . We're close , and I'm sure now

they'll somehow be close because of us . Or at least they'll be civil with each other , she might be influenced to ask me . And I don't want to find myself in that position

Loago : okay , okay I understand

Me : and talking about the marriage , seriously I need to get a ring before tonight

Loago : your father again ?

Me : no , yesterday I went there . And the choir was there , I saw her being so friendly with that keyboard guy

He laughs

Me : fuck off

Loago : so the ring ?

Me : maybe it'll tell the boy to fucking stay away , I can't compete with church boys

Loago : there's no competition

Me : he needs to know that , I'd hate to kill that boy just for smiling and laughing with her like that

Loago : it's too soon to say you have fallen

Me : I haven't , but she's taken isn't she ?

Loago : okay that she is

Me : let it be shown

He pats my shoulder still laughing , and I
don't want to lie

Seeing what I saw , I was really bored to be
honest

Loago : I feel like you'll be a residential
church member

Me : fuck no ! Tomorrow is the last time ,
unless I'm forced again

I'll hide myself in the club day and night ,
and that's the good thing about it

It's open 24/7 , we won't know what rest is.
And well we move in the dark , like shadows

.

.

.

.

Oratile

Since there's no practice today , she's in bed and hasn't been up since then

This can't be healthy , and she'll seriously go into depression

As for me , I think she should just be over this honestly

Me : let's go out

I sit on her bed

Opelong : no

Me : you're becoming boring as of late

Opelong : okay

I roll my eyes

Me : are you serious ? I don't even get what this self pity party is for . Yesterday you were busy laughing with Kagiso , I doubt you even saw Nkosi at church . And ...

Opelong : if you have nothing to say , please leave me alone

Me : really ? You're crying because you've been arranged to marry a man like him , and on a silver platter like that ? This is just so stupid

Opelong : what ?

Me : don't what me , you're acting like a brat . What's crying and all this going to do? Absolutely nothing

Opelong : and why are you so bothered ?

Me : because you're acting childish , there's tons of girls who would be on top of the world right now . All because they were chosen to marry him

Opelong : and I'm not many girls

Me : clearly , what a waste . And it's not like you're being separated from your soulmate here , so there's really no reason for all this. Get yourself together Ope , just be glad you have that man

Opelong : well not all of us are desperate for men , I don't care who it is . I don't want him , and I don't want any marriage . But

it's childish and being spoilt to you , so
please get out

What the hell ?

Me : what....

Opelong : Oratile get out !

Okay ! She's never raised her voice at me
like ever , and to kick me out of her room

I really don't expect her to retaliate like
that, and she basically said I'm desperate
for a men

I get up walking out , going into my room .
I'm literally hurt by her words

She might have no said directly , but she
was aiming for me

Maybe I should go see my boyfriend , yeah I
need to get out of this house

I take my phone and go on Facebook to text
him , I have no date so it's free mode for me

I can't use WhatsApp either , maybe I'll
come back with a few bucks

As I log in , I stumble upon a post about a club that's opening in Joburg tonight

Maybe I should go there , free drinks . I mean nothing beats that

I won't help Opelung sulk , she might have hurt me with her words

But I'll go and drink them away , depression is definitely not for my kind

-
-
-
-

INSERT 07

Nkosiyabo

I was right about this place , it's not even
midnight yet

And it's already packing like crazy , people are surely having fun and enjoying themselves

This is the thing to keep myself busy with , an escape to my reality now

Loago : this looks good

Me : sure does

Loago : let's go get drinks , or you're preparing to be the perfect husband

I laugh

Me : I'm far from that

Loago : you're already on the journey , with one expensive ring like that

Me : let's go get those drinks

He laughs

Loago : doesn't make sense , a 5000 ring would have been fine . But no you went 5 times than that , and all for show

Me : you want her finger to rot

He shrugs

Me : leave it , and let's go

We walk out going downstairs , and it's so packed it's even hard just to move around

We get to the bar , and order a bottle going into the VIP section

That's also packed , but there's two tables that are free

We sit down

-
-
-
-

Oratile

I thought my eyes were lying to me , but no
it's definitely him

And I cannot believe , a whole PK in a place
like this

Damn ! This one is anything but your
normal kid from a Christian family

He looks so bad up there , my clit is
throbbing just looking at him

I wonder what's it like being close by ,
seeing that smile . Hearing that laugh

I stare for way too long , they even
recognise me

But I don't shy away , I know what I want .
And I'll get it

He says something to Sisanda's husband ,
and they both turn my way

I'm still looking at them , until I gather that
courage and get up

I hope this won't be another situation
where I'm just passed by , like what
happened yesterday

I'm in LBD , and 6 inch stilettos Opelung got
me for my birthday last month

She'll just have to forgive me , she's busy
crying and feeling pity for herself

While she's been granted such a hunk , the
world is a cruel place

She shouldn't even cry when I take him
from her

After all she did say , she doesn't want no
men . Well I want this one

I walk to their table , and they're now
conversing

I know the husband doesn't know me , I
know him because I've seen him drop his
wife at church

Me : hi

They both look up

Me : can I join you

The husband stands up , finishing his drink .
He leans over the table and seems to be
handing something to Nkosiyabo

I just can't see what , he slides that in his
pocket . And the husband leaves . I sit down
where he was sitting

Me : my name is....

Nkosiyabo : believe me , I don't care to
know.

And he's so rude , or maybe he's just frank
and it comes off as rude

Me : alright , I don't mind . I just need a
stress reliever

Nkosiyabo : is that so ?

Me : this life needs that once in a while

Nkosiyabo : you're telling me

I smile

Me : are you up for a night ?

Crossing fingers he falls for it

Nkosiyabo : let's go

Bingo ! We walk out , heading to his car I believe . A whole M6

No gentleman whatsoever , he doesn't open the door for me

But I'll do it myself , as we settle and he drives off

Me : we're going to your house ?

Don't ask why I'm even asking

Nkosiyabo : my what ?

Me : your house where you stay ?

Nkosiyabo : don't hold yourself in that high regard

I frown a bit confused , I don't understand what means by that

But it feels like some insult , or he's degrading me

But it's whatever , I'll have him between my thighs

And Opelong will definitely draw his loyalty,
because he'll keep coming back for more

And in the end , the woman who wants the
man will get him

.

.

.

.

Nkosiyabo

This girl better go and play with people on
her league

She's not even anywhere near mine , but
fuck pussy is pussy

We get to the house , and don't ask why
Loago has a room he keeps keys for it in his
pocket

I didn't even ask , when he handed the keys.
Surely we both saw this one just wants sex

As soon as we're inside , I rip her dress
apart

She gasps , maybe she thought I'll be romancing her

I'm so not there , I don't even want her touching my dick or tasting my lips . I push her to the bed

Her : that dress was new

I unbuckle my pants , taking them off with my briefs . My jacket and t-shirt follow

I take my wallet , taking out a few R200 notes and the condoms I got from Loago

Her : I'm a not a whore

Then what is she ? Our views are very different when it comes to that

Me : it's for your dress

She smiles , bloody not so clever after all .
Like she looks , with the innocent look

But you can't miss she's bitchy , looks certainly can be deceiving

I slide the condom on my dick , she takes her panties off

Parting her knees , I pull her to the edge of the bed

I don't even want her scent on me , so
there's no way in hell I'm getting on top of
her

I push my dick inside of her pussy , she
moans a bit

Definitely not the best pussy I had , but fuck
it I've already started . Might as well finish it

I hold both her legs , as I start pounding
inside of her

The moans turns into screams , she surely
hasn't been fucked before

I don't go around making love to whores ,
she won't get to have that shit with me

Her : ohhh my god....go easy

Is she fucking ?

Me : I can always stop

She grabs on the sheets

Her : oh no...please ... don't stop

I let go of her one leg , rubbing on her clit .
And that gets her off

In just a few pounds of thrusts , my dick tightens and I pull it out

Cumming outside of her , even with a condom I'm not fool . I never cum inside of a woman

Her : oh my god ... you almost killed me , shit I'm burning down there

It won't even be of use spending the night with her , she's too weak for my liking

I grab my briefs , putting them on . She sits up flinching in pain

Her : you're leaving ?

Me : mhm

Her : what no ?

I look at her before picking my pants putting them on

Her : are you for real ?

Me : as real as it gets , look I can't spend the night with you

Why am I even explaining myself ?

Her : you were just using me ?

I shoot her an eye , she swallows . I put my t-shirt and jacket on

Her : I'm sorry , I didn't mean it like that

Me : look at me , take a good look

Her : please don't insult me

She pleads

Me : I didn't even sweat , you just can't handle me . And for the whole night , I

would seriously kill you . I didn't come here
for cuddles with you

Her : but....

Me : take the money , buy a dress . Find
something in the wardrobe when you leave,
you can spend the night if you want

I turn

Her : this isn't even yours ?

Me : you really do hold yourself in high
regard , pity I don't

Her jaw drops I chuckle walking out , I came here with Loago's car

My car isn't for picking up whores , that would be some fucking disrespect

So it's with him , I'll get it tomorrow morning taking his

.

.

.

.

Oratile

I'm honestly left crying , this is not how things were supposed to go like

I'm such an idiot , I could have kept my mouth shut

And let him have his way with me , but no I just had to cry

Now he's gone , the guy didn't even seem like I did much for him

I've found some clothes in the wardrobe , I don't even know who they belong to

I take the money and it's close to 3000 , at least that's something

Although it makes me feel like I just sold myself to him

He's hurt me no lies , but I still got to sleep with him

And well that on its own it's definitely something

He didn't seem like he found me familiar ,
I'll definitely shock him tomorrow

I so hope he comes to church , I'll make
sure he knows me and knows I'm the one
he was busy fucking tonight

I leave as my uber indicates it's outside , he
left the key on the night stand

I lock leaving it under the carpet at the
door, I get inside the car

I wouldn't sleep there all alone , the plan
was for us to be there together the whole
night

I won't even see Opelung , I'll just go into my room

.

.

.

.

Opelung

I love Oratile , like I really do . Having a sister like Onalerona

I was happy to have a friend like her , because she gets me

But right now , I don't know anymore . Just the way she acted earlier on

Sure I may be annoying her right now , but isn't she supposed to be my friend ?

And after all this , she's never even asked me how I feel now

Yes Nkosiyabo is handsome and all , any woman would be lucky to have him

This isn't even about him , it's about my parents who just showed how much they don't care about me

She herself I thought she'll understand , having left home with no relationship with her mother who chose a man over her own daughter

My father is choosing a status over me , and my feelings are regarded

That's what hurt me the most , marriage at 22 was never in my books but it's happening

I've never felt so deserted like this , so alone with no one

I've never done anything to make my parents feel like I'm some untamed child

At 20 I moved out , avoiding all these quarrels with them

So that even when I start dating , I wouldn't seem disrespectful towards them

Maybe I should have taken that PA job offer in Free State , I would have been so far from them

Now I'm starting to get my life in order , things were literally looking up for me

Got a better place , a better paying job . I'm doing well with school

And now this , I seriously didn't see myself here

It's them I'm angry and hurt by , I'm not concerned about a man I don't even know

I just feel like some unwanted child by her own parents , and that's just painful

But I guess I've seen , and it's high time I stop trying to be anything to them

I'm all on my own now , I need to grow some thick skin

I hope this marriage won't be my end , may this God who let this happen come through for me

Because I wouldn't even dare stand against that man

He seriously scares me , that's why I didn't even want to listen to him on Sunday

It's a good thing , I have no plans to be going to church tomorrow

Maybe I also need a break from it

.

.

.

.

INSERT 08

Oratile

I'm on my best look today , even if I say so
myself

I even prayed last night that Nkosiyabo
makes it to church

And with how I'm looking , definitely I will
have him again

I won't let him pass this time around , I'll
make sure he sees me

If he dares ignores me , I'll definitely go to
him myself

I walk into her room and it's empty , I
wonder where she is

And I walk in the kitchen , she's busy having tea I think

Me : wow you're up

She just looks at me and says nothing , mxm if only she knew who fucked me last night

And I'm still sore down there , honestly the guy has a big dick

And he sure can damn fuck , I wonder just how sweet he makes love

Me : aren't you going to church ?

She shakes her head , this one just loves
ruining plans

Me : come on , let's go

Opelong : I don't want to

And with that being said she walks back to
her room

I roll myself , either way I don't care . But I
wanted her there

To see me standing with Nkosiyabo , talking
to him

That would have woken her up a bit ,
because some of us won't let a good man
go to waste

I leave catching a taxi to church , if only
Kagiso wasn't so obsessed with her

I would probably take the lead today , but
knowing him he'll choose someone else

.

.

.

.

Loago

I had to lie to Sisanda about the car , but she's all relieved seeing Nkosiyabo bringing it

She's still getting ready , and I'm all done .
And this man is in a suit again

Nkosiyabo : don't even say anything

I laugh

Me : formal is really your thing , but then what happened last night ?

Nkosiyabo : I'll never pick a girl anywhere ever again , I'll wait for my wife

I laugh

Me : o ta swa ke Kuku monna (pussy will kill you man)

He shakes his head

Nkosiyabo : you go to church now ?

Me : monna , you're engaging your wife .
I'm not missing that , I'm going to support
you (man)

Nkosiyabo : aww laiteaka banna (my boy
guys)

I chuckle

Sisanda : how I wish I had that same
support

I shake my head

Me : you want to convert me , and it won't
happen

She laughs

Me : let's go

Nkosiyabo : I'm taking my car

He says already walking out , he goes to his car I take mine with my wife

.

.

.

.

Opelong

Honestly the devil lives , as I thought Oratile
left me

And I had no one to pester me about
church, my father arrives

I'm like since when does he pick me up fir
church ? Because I always take a taxi

And there goes my not going to church
today , because he wasn't playing with me

Me : I'm done

He gets up and he doesn't look pleased , he forced me to go shower and dress for church

Dad : now we're going to be late

I say nothing we walk to the car , I take my key with

I hope Oratile took here's , because it seems like we're not on good terms with each other

Dad : I won't let you embarrass me like this, you're about to marry a pastor's son . Get your head in there , you'll be at church always . Those people are to be family now

His family , I hope he means . I'm quite in the car until we get to church

And funny enough getting out the door of the car

He's outside leaning against his car , talking on the phone

Dad : don't embarrass me

Hasn't he said that a lot today ? And why are we walking to Nkosiyabo and not inside the church ?

These matching clothes are also starting to bore me

He's in a dark blue three piece slim fit suit , and I'm wearing a dark blue formal dress

He looks at us as we approach and his expression changes , although I cannot even explain it

Nkosiyabo : just get it done , let's not have this word again

He drops the call , that was just rude . I don't even know what was it about

Nkosiyabo : Rre Morebudi (Mr)

A whole Zulu man speaks Setswana , what a shock ! Or maybe that's all he knows to say

Dad : my son , how are you ?

Nkosiyabo : I'm all good , I cannot complain

Dad : oh that is indeed good

He looks at me , and I don't even know why.
What am I supposed to say to this man ?

Dad : I will leave you two , now don't be long . Just greetings

This man ! He's really forcing me to talk to Nkosiyoabo now

Nkosiyoabo : we won't be long

They shake hands and he leaves us , so awkward Jesus really needs to come back

Nkosiyoabo : what's wrong with your eyes ?

I blink a few times

Me : noth....

Nkosiyabo : you don't get to lie to me

I'm in for a hell of a ride , he tilts my chin
with his fingers we lock eyes

The worry and concern in his eyes , could it
be really genuine? Or maybe I'm just
wishing

Me : I haven't been sleeping well

Nkosiyabo : need a doctor ?

He cannot be dramatic , I find myself
smiling a bit

Me : no

Nkosiyabo : mhm , let's go

He takes my hand and we walk inside the church

.

.

.

.

Oratile

I don't know if I'm cursed or what , or
maybe I have wronged or sinned

Like seeing Nkosiyabo walk in here hand in
hand with Opelong

Literally broke me , I even wanted to walk
out

But I won't give her that satisfaction ,
because I will have my word with this man
today

The sermon went great , although I wasn't even paying attention to it

Because I kept looking at them , and he had his hand on her back the whole time

I wonder what changed , all of the sudden she's so fine with him

Unless she's always been wanting him , and was just pretending so we don't think otherwise about her

The pastor is done with his prayer for thanks of the word we received , but then I see Nkosiyabo walking to him

He whispers something to his father , and
the smile on his father's face

I can feel it in the pit of my stomach , I'm
about to be hurt some more

Clearly what he was saying , pleased his
father very much

He walks back to Opelung , and seems like
he's asking her to stand up

I hate how it looks like he's begging her ,
and she's taking her good damn time

Pastor Nka : my son , has something he would just like to address to his betrothed . I ask we just give them a few minutes , and we can have our closing prayer

The two get to the front , and he has his hand with hers

Nkosiyabo : I wouldn't even know how to greet everyone in here , so can I please just address this woman here

There's laughter and smiles and I'm just so bored to be honest

Pastor Nka : we can understand I think , so you go right ahead

And without saying anything , he stands in front of her and reaches in his pocket

My mouth is wide open when he takes out a small black box

There's gasps as all , I feel like screaming my lungs out . Or running there just to stop the whole nonsense

Nkosiyabo : I'm one man that's not romantic at all , I wouldn't even know where to begin . But just for you to make me a man amongst man , I'll get down on one knee

And he says going down on his knees , tears
fall down my face

I can't even stop them , there are a few
stares . But I don't even care

How can Nkosiyabo hurt me like this ? He's
being really so insensitive right now

And by the look of shock on his father , he
wasn't put up to this . He's doing it because
he wants to

Nkosiyabo : will you please marry me ?

She puts a hand on her mouth , I don't know if it's pretence or what

But a woman who really loves this man is the one who deserves this , not Opeleng who was handed to him

Nkosiyabo : I could have done better , but I feel it's right I do this here . Where it was said that I'm yours and you're mine

Why wasn't he claiming her last night , busy sleeping around ?

Nkosiyabo : words would do better than a nod

People laugh , I wasn't even aware she's nodding

Opelong : yesI will marry you

As he slides the ring on her finger , it's back to those cheers and ululations

He gets up and gives her a hug , her height is so perfect . That head is laid on his chest. His back is turned on us all , as he's facing her

Pastor Nka : let God be praised for this , we might be surprised . But he saw when all plans were being made

I can't stand for this shit , I get up . Of course getting stares

They can all go fuck themselves for all I care, how am I supposed to be happy ?

And pretend to be happy for my friend ?
When she's getting a man she doesn't even deserve

I stand outside for almost 20 minutes , just trying to gather myself

And wiping my tears , as if the heavens still hear my prayers

He walks out with his friend , I don't even care I grab his arm

They both turn and he looks at me so disgusted , pulling his arm away

His friend pats his shoulder walking away

Me : Nkosiyo , how can you hurt me like that ?

Nkosiyo : who the fuck are you again ?

He can even swear out loud at church

Me : you won't pretend like you don't know me , you slept with me last night . And today you come here engaging Opelongo !

Nkosiyabo : let her name not come out of your mouth again , and go fuck yourself you ain't shit . I told you last night , I'll tell you again in case you missed it . Don't hold yourself in such high regard , girls like you never make it anywhere . You amount to exactly where you are , don't ever touch me again . I'll rip your intestines , stay the fuck away from me . I'm not your friend , and no man in love pays for sex with the woman he makes love with . The fuck did you think you were ? I fucked you , and paid you

Wow , like just wow . And he walks away , I can't even stomach everything he's just said right now

.

.

.

.

INSERT 09

Nkosiyabo

I get to his car , pissed off as hell

Loago : and now ?

Me : I dropped the ball this time around

Loago : that's the girl from last night , is she stalking you now ?

Me : fuck no ! Seems like she even knows Opelong

Loago : shit !

Me : exactly

Loago : what was she saying ?

Me : claiming , what else ?

He laughs

Me : monna (man)

Loago : you must have fucked her well

Me : she gave me shit , and she can fucking forget . I'm saving this dick for my wife

He continues laughing

Loago : how can you be so deep so soon before... and there she is

I look where he's looking and it's her leaving

Me : just see how deep I am

Loago : ba go jisitse setlhare wena (they've fed you a potion)

I chuckle , heading to her . I hold her arm , she looks at me

Me : are you okay ?

Opelong : yes

Me : let me take you home

Opelong : no , there's no need . I don't want to bother you

Me : I offered , so it's not a bother

Opelong : you don't have to go out of your way

Me : Soweto is not out of my way

She gives me a confused look

Me : my father said something like you live in Soweto

Did he really ?

Opelong : I live in Pretoria , Soweto is at home

Me : Pretoria is also fine

She sighs , I lead her to my car opening the front door for her

She gets in , I look at Loago closing the door. And the look he has , he won't stop laughing at me anytime soon

I go to my side and drive off

Me : you'll direct me right ?

She nods

Me : no one can cry for a whole week , that's not normal

She says nothing looking down , I saw those eyes

It's because she's been crying , definitely not because of a sickness

When I talked about going to the doctor , I just wanted to hear what she'll say

Me : why don't you stay home ?

Opelong : I'm sure you don't want to hear about family politics right now , it's still too early . But we don't get along , and after what they did I'm certain they despise me . But it's fine now , cause the feeling is mutual

I look at her

Opelong : I still want to live

I chuckle , focusing back on the road

Me : you hate me so much , you'll think
your family hate you because of this
marriage ?

Opelong : it's not even about you , it's just
how they handled this whole thing

I get where she's coming from , and for a
woman I doubt this is anything easy

Me : are you dating someone ?

She looks at me shocked , I chuckle

Me : it's only right I ask , the marriage to me changes your life . So I need to know , because I don't intend to share you with some idiot

Opelong : no

I shrug

Opelong : no there's no one , you turn here on the second house

I park right at the gate , taking a second gathering myself

Opelong : thank you for bringing me

Me : I wanted to

I get out opening the door for her , I help her out

Me : I'll see you

Opelong : bye

She opens the gate going inside the yard , I lean against the car

Me : ema pele (wait)

She turns and looks at me

Opelong : wa ntebella maswe yana (you're looking at me very ugly)

She looks down and lifts her head with a slight smile

Opelong : Keng ne rra ? (what is it)

Me : ware ga o nfe hug nyana ? (So you're giving me a hug)

She laughs , and it's just the most beautiful sight ever . Besides that melanin skin of hers

And these grey eyes , she's really something else

Me : at least I got you to laugh

I head to my side

Me : sharp (bye)

I say opening the door

Opelong : bye

She continues going inside , I drive off

.

.

.

.

Opelong

I unlock and get inside , I guess I left Oratile
back at church

Even though I didn't notice , because she
was nowhere to be seen

I thought maybe she left , and I was
surprised why

Shouldn't she have been happy , I'm finally
over my sulking and being a spoilt brat

I go to my room , taking the heels off . The
things we endure just for beauty

I sit down on the bed , rubbing my heels a bit . As soon as my feet feel relaxed

I get up taking the dress off , and his scent is all over it

I frown a bit confused , wondering how I got it . Then the flash from the ring

And I remember , it's after he got down on one knee in front of the whole church

I found myself hugging him back there , like for real

Somehow that proposal didn't feel nor sound like , he was told what to do or what to say

I have that slight belief that it was his own doing

Which makes me wonder if he's okay with me , like he's accepted everything

Honestly this is not normal for me , I wouldn't even know how to start loving someone

Because I believe love is something that just has to come naturally

He's not bad yes , I can give him that much .
And he doesn't look like he's that
influenced

I don't get how he agreed to being arranged
a wife though

Because he doesn't look like he has any
problems , using his mouth

I smile holding the dress , smelling his scent.
For what I don't know

He comes back to mind , just how he made
me laugh by just a slight comment of giving
him a hug

Voice : must be nice

I sigh folding the dress

Me : you're seriously getting into my room ,
without even knocking

Oratile : it's not like you're with a man , are
you ?

I won't even justify that with an answer , I
take my leggings putting them on and a vest

Oratile : should he even be dropping you
off, I mean you're only engaged . And what
does the church rule say about that ?

Me : go ask him , it's his father's church not mine . And he's the one who offered to bring me home

Oratile : and you were just too happy not to decline

Me : Oratile what do you want ?

Oratile : I came home , and you weren't here . I had to go....

Me : you have your own key

Oratile : that's low , don't even use it .
Because you know I tend to forget my key

Me : well not my problem , get out of my room

She frowns

Me : tswa mma , ga ke tshamike lwena (get out , I'm not joking with you)

She turns

Me : and let it be the last time you budge into my room like that , I don't pay rent to lack privacy in my own place

She clicks her tongue and walks out , I swear this one will kill me for Nkosiyabo

As if I took her man , I'm not an idiot . I can see Kagiso wants me

But I don't even entertain him , because I saw how hurt she was when they broke up

If I was really being too much about sulking, she's so overdoing it about Nkosiyabo right now

-
-
-
-

Oratile

I feel like screaming my lungs out , but she's just in the next room

And she will hear me , I seriously don't want to give her the satisfaction

I was just across the street , I saw them when she was being dropped off

I felt like strangling her , when I walked in her room and she was smitten like that

Talk about being a hypocrite , just days ago
she was crying not wanting him

Today they're busy playing happy families ,
just trampling on my feelings

I cried all the way from Midrand to here ,
just because of those words he said to me .
I don't even care about the uber driver

I can't believe all he sees in me is just a
whore , that he fucked and paid

I wonder if a rebel like me , wasn't able to
keep him the whole night

How will holy Opelung even managed , now
that's something to think about

And it can work just perfect for me , let
them have their happy family

When she thinks all is well , I'll strike . And
he also won't know what hit him

He'll see me as the woman for him , I mean
why wouldn't he ?

I'm ten times what Opelung is , and when
she comes all dry in bed . He'll remember
me and exactly where we left off

So I need to start being nice to Opelung , so she thinks we're fine

Mxm , I'll even apologize if I have to . Now being angry and going off at her won't help

They might get close , and she'll tell on him. He will hate me.

I need to keep her close , so she puts on a good word for me to him bragging about her friend

A friend that stands with her through it all

Me : yes

I smile to myself nodding , I won't be defeated . I refuse to be , and especially by her

Opelong is as naïve as they come , she just got a man like that doing nothing

All because of daddy and relations he has with the pastor

Well I have no daddy with connections and all , so I'll do this myself . And I'll get that man

.

.

.

.

Pastor Nkanyiso's House

His wife has just put the twins to bed ,
they're also getting ready to sleep

Mrs Zulu : what Nkosiyabo did today , made
me very proud

She says lotioning her arms

Pastor Nka : yes , he did . I didn't even expect it myself

She smiles

Mrs Zulu : he surprised us all , he seems to be taking this so much better

Pastor Nka : true , and I thought he was going to be very difficult about it

Mrs Zulu : I guess we judged him too soon , and I think we should invite the Morebudi for lunch sometime this week

His phone rings

Pastor Nka : it's Morebudi

She nods as he answers

Pastor Nka : mokgotsi (in-law)

The two laughs , as his wife gets in bed

Mr Morebudi : forgive me for calling this
late

Pastor Nka : it's not a problem , I know you
wouldn't call for no reason

Mr Morebudi : yes indeed , I must say I was very pleased today

Pastor Nka : we thank the Lord , and we all are

Mr Morebudi : and I know we had agreed to do this as soon as we can

Pastor Nka : yes , indeed we did . With the engagement official now , I think we should let the kids decide on their wedding

Mr Morebudi : of course , but before the wedding there should be magadi proceedings (bride price)

Pastor Nka is taken aback by that

Pastor Nka : magadi ? (Bride price)

His wife looks at me

Mr Morebudi : yes

Pastor Nka : not to sound anyhow , but we're Christina and we really don't follow that tradition

Mr Morebudi : and not sounding anyhow either , magadi is not a tradition but it's culture (bride price)

Pastor Nka sighs rubbing his forehead

Mr Morebudi : I seem to have caught you off guard , let's have this talk when you've gathered your thoughts .

Pastor Nka : I think that's best

Mr Morebudi : goodnight

Pastor Nka : yes , goodnight

They drop the call

Pastor Nka : did you hear that ?

He asks looking at his wife

Mrs Zulu : I did , he wants bride price paid

He shakes his head

Pastor Nka : maybe we really do need that
idea of yours for dinner sooner

He gets off the bed walking to the
bathroom

Mrs Zulu : ija (yhoh)

She claps her hands once laying down on
the bed

INSERT 10

Nkosiyabo

I sigh sitting down , he walks in . We're at the club

Just going over the book , and well I'm please in just three days

Loago : you're frustrated

He pulls a chair and sits down

Me : Trevor is heading to Mozambique

Loago : you wanted that package from him

Me : yeah , now it means I'll have to go get it myself

Loago : or I can just go for you

Me : the order here , I don't trust that guy

He laughs

Loago : you have trust issues

Me : mxm

I get up

Me : I'm leaving you

Loago : right , bring some food when you come back

Me : food ?

Loago : from the rank , they make the best kind

I laugh , taking my car keys

Me : we need to find a skank to cook for you

Loago : don't tempt me like that monna
(man)

Me : ska e dira laiteaka (don't do that my
boy)

He laughs I walk out , heading to my car .
Getting a text from my father

He wants us to have dinner with the
Morebudi's on Wednesday

He's asking that I avail myself on that day , I
guess he's seen just how distant I've been
lately

I don't spend much time with them
anymore

.

.

.

.

Opelong

I'm done getting ready for work , and I think I'm coming down with something

My ears are a bit itchy , and my throat is really dry

I'll have to go see a doctor , I make a mental note of that

Or maybe it's just a mere flu and nothing serious , I can just go to the pharmacy

As I walk out the door I meet Oratile , with a tray of food

It smells amazing , I won't lie . She does know her way around the kitchen

Oratile : now you've ruined the surprise

I look at her dumbfounded

Oratile : I've been a bitch I know , I just want to make it up to you . I hate what's happening between us

Me : I don't even know what's happening

She looks at me confused

Me : no , like I mean is there anything happening ?

Oratile : Opelong please , I'm trying here .
The least you can do is meet me halfway

Me : can I please pass

Oratile : wow , like really ? I cooked for you

Me : you should have asked , I'm not hungry

Oratile : ask ?

I lock my room passing her

Oratile : you're being childish right now

Me : so I should be late at work , because I have to please you by eating your breakfast

Oratile : Ope that's not nice , and it's so unnecessary

Me : just like me being childish

I head out , catching a taxi right at the gate .
At least I didn't walk a distance

I plug in my earphones

.

.

Nkosiyabo

I hand him the documents , and he signs
handing them back

Me : don't call me , I'll call you

Doc : always a pleasure

Me : mhm , hurry with that order . I need those pills as in yesterday

Doc : first and second batch , they come to you . I won't do you anyhow

Me : you value your life much

He stands up shaking a bit

Me : don't give me any reason

Doc : of course

We shake hands , I walk out . Heading past reception , someone catches my eyes

Well it's more the scent from her , I turn and it's really her

Even though her back is turned against me , I put my phone inside my pocket

Walking to her , I hold her waist she moves back a bit and sighs seeing me

Me : askies (sorry)

Opelong : you scared me

Me : mhm

She takes the form and signs it

Me : what are you doing here ?

I take the form reading it

Opelong : I....

She goes quite , there's nothing much just
details of her

Me : you're sick ?

Opelong : I think

I raise my brow

Opelong : could be just flu , I'm getting those meds

Me : I think you should see a doctor

Opelong : for flu ?

Me : yeah let's go

Opelong : I have to...

Me : let's go

I take her hand , walking back to where I
come from

He'll just have to check her , I don't have
the time to wait

Me : I heard you're coming for dinner on
Wednesday

Opelong : dinner where ?

Me : my home

Opelong : no

I look at her

Opelong : what I mean is , I don't know
what you're talking about

Me : mhm , maybe they'll tell you

Opelong : maybe I'm not invited

Me : I won't go there either , if I don't see
you I'll turn back

She smiles

Me : I'm serious , but if you're told please
do come

Opelong : it'll be awkward

Me : I'll be there , don't mind your family

Opelong : okay

I knock once and open the door , I let her in first following after her

Doc : did we...

Me : I need you to check her

This idiot ! Now he wants to blurt out things she has nothing to do with

Doc : okay , anything in particular

Me : you're the doctor

Doc : alright , sorry

.

.

.

.

INSERT 11

Opelong

And it's just flu nothing else , I'm really happy about that . I know in a few days it'll die out , and I'll be fine . It's nothing to worry about

Although I feel somewhat different in a way, but I guess it's just me

Nkosiyabo : please take your meds tlhe mma

Me : I will

He's overreacting honestly , he even insisted that I get a injection

And I'm scared of those , I so wanted to cry

He was holding my hand through that fee seconds injection

Nkosiyabo : eat , and keep warm . It's winter now

It's June , isn't it normal that people catch flu

Me : exactly why I'm catching flu

Nkosiyabo : don't make me make it a point , that I make sure you eat everyday

Me : I'll eat

His phone beeps , he looks at it

Me : my lunch break is over

Nkosiyabo : okay , I'll see you Wednesday

And then there's that , I really don't want to go there

I don't want to see my family , like I need my distance from those people

Nkosiyabo : wa utwa aker ? (You hear right)

Me : yes

Nkosiyabo : I'll come pick you up

Me : maybe it'll be better if I just arrive on my own

Nkosiyabo : there's nothing better about that

Okay ! I don't have the energy to even try convince him otherwise

Next thing my father will be saying , I was crazy to act out

Now I'm all fine and happy , that man lacks sense

Me : bye

Nkosiyabo : mhm

I open the door getting out , taking my bag heading inside the café

Since he insisted to drive me back to work , when I had no problem just walking back

- .
- .
- .
- .

Morebudi Household

Mr Morebudi walks in , and he's welcomed
by his wife

She takes his briefcase , and helping him
take his jacket off

Mrs Morebudi : how was your day ?

He sighs

Mr Morebudi : tiring

Mrs Morebudi : these children can be a lot
to deal with

Mr Morebudi : and you'll think being a principal is better , you don't get to deal with them directly . But the teachers make it a point you know what's what

She smiles

Mrs Morebudi : 3 more years , and it's retirement for you

He laughs

Mr Morebudi : maybe one would have grandkids by then

Mrs Morebudi : you aim high , I think it'll take time for the kids to connect and all

He sits down

Mr Morebudi : there's no time needed , what Opelung needs is to grow up . And be a wife that boy needs

She looks down

Mrs Morebudi : give her time

He shakes his head

Mr Morebudi : we've been invited to a dinner tomorrow , at the Zulu's

Mrs Morebudi : oh !

Onalerona : I wonder if Nkosiyabo will be there as well

She says walking in ,hearing her father talk about the dinner invitation

The look he gives her , she cannot miss how displeased he is with her

Onalerona : I'm sorry papa (dad)

Mr Morebudi : I don't want to have to put you in your lane , Onalerona leave Nkosiyoabo alone . And let this be the last time you address him with his name

Onalerona : ee papa (yes dad)

Mrs Morebudi : please go fix the table

She walks into the dinning room , setting up the table

Mrs Morebudi : reason for the dinner or what ?

Mr Morebudi : I told pastor Nka , there needs to be magadi proceedings

Even herself is shocked by this

Mr Morebudi : don't give me that look

Mrs Morebudi : but this is not done due to ...our belief

Mr Morebudi : your belief maybe , Christian or not . I'm still an African man

This makes no sense to her at all , but she knows better not to question him further

Her question is how can they condemned other things done , culturally . But then he wants this one done

-
-
-
-

Oratile

Opelong must surely think that she's better than me right now

She's been off since yesterday morning , when I tried to offer her the breakfast

I don't know what to do now , she's not making this as easy as I thought she will

I guess she's not so naïve after all , but I'll do anything and everything to make things better

Or rather for her to think things are better , because I'm only interested in Nkosiyabo and not her

She walks in , passing to her room . I shake my head following her

She's already closed the door , I knock but she deliberately ignores me

Me : Opelong tlhe mma !

And still nothing

Me : waitsi mare nare ke ya leka fa (but you know I'm really trying here)

She's making me a fool , because she can see how I'm begging her

She opens the door as I turn to walk away

Me : is this necessary ?

Opelong : o nyaka eng ? (What do you want)

Me : there's really no need for this hostility honestly, can we just talk

Opelong : I'm tired , I just want to sleep .
Tomorrow maybe or the day after

I sigh

Me : this won't even take 5 minutes , and surely you're not all that tired

Opelong : I am , believe me

Me : wow , fine

She says nothing closing the door , I roll my eyes clicking my tongue going back into the lounge

I need another approach , clearly this one is not working

-
-
-

Sisanda

I feel him getting into bed , and hugging me
from behind

Placing a kiss on my shoulder blades

Loago : I love you

I slowly turn facing him

Loago : I'm cold I know , I'm sorry I woke you up

Me : what time is it ?

Loago : I don't know , please lets sleep

Me : babe wait , I'm sure it's before or after midnight

Loago : and ?

I sigh

Me : I know you have to work , and I accept that

Loago : but ?

He's slowly getting bored

Me : I don't want us , going back to how we were

Loago : we won't

Me : please try , and manage your hours

He sighs

Loago : okay I will , I promise things won't go back there

Me : okay , we should consider having a baby really

He sits up letting go of me

Loago : what ?

Me : we've been married for ...babe it's been long . Next thing people will start talking , we've been together since high school

Loago : you should know , I don't give shit what people say

Me : and it won't be about you , but me

Loago : maybe you should just take that
trait from me , I'm sleeping . And please no
more baby talks

He says laying back down , and he turns his
back against me

I guess I have no choice but to sleep as well

I can't help but wonder why he doesn't
want children , or maybe I'm the problem
here ?

- .
- .
- .
- .

INSERT 12

Pastor Nkanyiso's House

The Morebudi's arrive , and he's the one that welcomes them

They exchange greetings , he leads them to the lounge

His wife is still a bit preoccupied , since they had a woman's meeting at church earlier on

Time wasn't on her said at all , but she's almost done getting everything ready

Pastor Nka : I thought your daughter will be coming along ?

He says sitting down opposite them

Mr Morebudi : she's held at work

His wife looks down a bit ashamed ,
because they only texted Opelung this
morning . Telling her about the dinner , and
that she should just be there

And she has no idea why she wasn't told ,
like how she's been told everything else

And also just how her husband can say ,
she's held at work . With straight teeth

Knowing they never got any response from
her , after sending that text message

Maybe he's this sure she'll come , because he knows that Opelong is scared of him

It's not even about respect no , she fears her father and there's no respect there

Pastor Nka : that is very much pleasing to know , we have matters to discuss

Mr Morebudi : indeed we do

Pastor Nka nods , as his wife walks in . Just to greet the guests , and she goes back to her pots in the kitchen

Nkosiyabo walks in , with Thula and Thuli .
They greet , and the kids go the living room

Pastor Nka : I'm glad you're here on time

Nkosiyabo : I've been around , but I need to
go somewhere quickly

His father is not pleased by that

Nkosiyabo : I'll be back in a few

He walks to the kitchen , greeting his
mother

Mrs Zulu : are you okay ?

Nkosiyabo : mhm I'm okay

Mrs Zulu : please be nice tonight , it's first time seeing these people in this manner . In our home and all

Nkosiyabo : you have no reason to be worried about me.

She smiles , as he takes a bottle of water and walks out to his room

- .
- .
- .
- .

Oratile

So much for saying we will talk today , when she didn't even give me time of the day

She walked in greeted and headed to her room , I heard the shower water running

And now she appears , looking all sorts of beautiful and sexy

And for once Opelung is dressed simple ,
and makeup is less

But damn she's still banging , the dress suits
her perfectly

And she's in sandals today , not heels . I
stand up looking at her

Me : can we talk now ?

Opelung : I'm on my way out

Me : what the hell !

She says nothing

Me : so seriously , you said we'll talk while you knew you were leaving . And where are you going ?.

Opelong : you're definitely not Rragwe Morebudi to be asking me such things , I don't answer to you Oratile (father)

Some mouth she has gained , and she's seriously pissing me off to the core

She walks out , I'm left screaming . I even take the glass on the table throw it against the wall

Only it goes to the door , as she opens it . And she's almost hit by it

I look at her , calming my nerves down .
She's literally standing in front of broken
shattered glass

Me : I....

Opelong : do you know how much a glass
cost?

Me : Opelong it was a mistake

Opelong : I guess right now , you will
definitely know . Because you're going to
replace this one , it's my money after all .
Let's not bore each other , I pay rent here .
If you want to act out , go do it elsewhere .
Talk about being all kinds of crazy

She turns back there leaving , I sit down
tears just streaming down my face

She literally took me down , and undressed
me . Opelung has never boasted about how
she's the one who has us in this house , and
that hurt honestly

Things are not just coming together for me ,
and it doesn't mean I'm comfortable or that
I like it

.

.

.

.

Opelung

The gate opens , I walk in slowly . I've never
seen this house

It's my first time , and being here I don't
even know how I feel

I see him coming , I guess he's the one that
opened the gate for me

I stand still not moving an inch , I look at him but at some point fail to keeping the eye contact

Until he gets to me , I lift my eyes looking at him

I must say , casual does things to him . I guess he's just a man made for all

I'm glad I did not overdress as well , it would have been uncomfortable for me

Nkosiyabo : you're so beautiful

I smile

Me : thank you

Nkosiyabo : I said I'm picking you up what happened ?

Me : taxi was coming this way , and I figured I'll save you a trip

Nkosiyabo : next time I say I'm picking you up , I'm picking you up . And that's that

Me : it won't happen again

He takes my hand into his

Nkosiyabo : let's go

We walk inside , and I'm a bit scared . I'm not really a fan of people

Being so close to each other , maybe once I start seeing them in a another way

I'll then find my way to being comfortable towards them

As we walk inside , and greet . I can't miss the ugly look from Onalerona

Pastor Nka : I'm so glad to see you my daughter , thank you for joining us

The way I'm so awkward , I don't even know what to say

Even practising to say , thank you for having me . That alone just doesn't sound right

Pastor Nka : please do excuse us for a few minutes , you can go to the dinning room . We would just like to have a few words with each other

Mom and his wife get up , with Onalerona following

Not Nkosiyabo , walking me in there . It's like he's showing off to these men

So much for saying he's not a romantic man, but he does all these things for me

Nkosiyabo : I'm coming

Me : okay

He walks back , I sit down

Mom : I see you two have become quite too close

I just smile looking down saying nothing

.

.

Nkosiyabo

We're in the lounge , just the three of us .
My father even has the door closed

I wonder what do they want , surely not to
give me any commands

I'm so done and over past that , and it
won't fucking happen

Whatever they want , I'm doing this for marriage thing my way now

I'm done dancing and listening to these two, they can say whatever they want it's fine

Dad : Mr Morebudi , called me a few days ago . And he had one interesting thing to say , I didn't even know how to respond to him . I think we as the families have agreed on this marriage , and indeed it's happening. Now seeing that the two of you are now engaged , there are rules on what and how things should be between you two before marriage . But I don't want to emphasize a lot on that , because I want you to know each other and be comfortable

around one another . Mr Morebudi then said , before the wedding he wants magadi proceedings to take place (bride price)

Me : okay

They both look at me , a bit lost

Me : what I mean is , is there now a reason to want to address that issue right now ?

Dad : in our Christian way , we do not pay bride price

Me : oh !

Mr Morebudi : and I understand that , but each and every man has ways in which he runs his home . And I request this in mine , you want my daughter . Therefore I do not think , it'll be a problem finding common ground on this matter

Me : okay , so Christians don't pay lobola , but you want it paid ?

Mr Morebudi : indeed

Dad sighs

Me : Mr Morebudi , I may have been raised in a Christian home yes . But best believe I'm far from being one , I'm one proud Zulu

man who knows his roots and ways . I have no problem whatsoever paying bride price for my wife

He smiles , while dad looks at me disapproving

Me : I pay , and all things are done accordingly . She will be welcomed KwaZulu, and she will be poured with bile

Both : what !

Me : I did say I'm a Zulu man , through and through . And I don't do short cuts , the both of you sleep on that . And come back when you've decided

I get up

Me : one question , what happens if we don't pay bride price as you're requesting ? Will you now deny me your daughter to marry ?

He smiles and chuckles nervously

Mr Morebudi : I think that's taking it a bit far now

Me : right !

I leave them walking out , into the dinning room . This will be one long dinner , and I just wish it was just us two

.

.

.

.

INSERT 13

Nkosiyabo

At least dinner didn't go so awkward , the two men have been awfully quite

This man just wants money and nothing else , my father doesn't want any part of the whole thing

I don't really care about what they say to be honest

I will do right by my wife , and call upon the uncles to go pay for her bride price

Regardless of what these two say , I will do what I know is right

What wife is she koMageba , if she wasn't poured with bile

I fail to understand this concept , we're carrying the surname and blood line of these people

Who have died , and today we want to disregard them

Dad : now , this feels amazing . We ought to thank the Lord for bringing these families together

Mr Morebudi : indeed we should , and soon there'll be grandkids . And we'll be tied

The parents all smile

Dad : I really can't wait for that

Mom : it'll be nice , to have small little people running around here

Opelong tenses up a bit , and I can see this is now making her uncomfortable

And she's been quite most of the time

Dad : we'll have our hands full , we won't even lack anything to do with our time

Mr Morebudi : we're getting old indeed , and it'll be a bliss

Opelong : Moruti lwena MaMoruti , thank you for having me . Dinner was lovely thank you , but I should get going it's really late now (Pastor and you pastor's wife)

Dad : I hope we are not the reason for that

What does he think ?

Opelong : no

My phone rings

Me : excuse me

I get up , heading to the kitchen . I answer
the call

Me : don't ever call me this late

I drop the call , going back to the dinning room . And she's gone

I don't even bother asking them anything , I walk out and she's already by the gate

Mind you it's raining , and she's caught some of the day

I hold her arm , bringing her closer to me

Me : you're seriously going to run out like that ? Without even a goodbye to me

Opelong : I'm sorry I...

She sighs

Me : I know they made you uncomfortable

Opelong : I'm 22 , I've accepted I'm getting married . Kids are so not in my plans right now or anytime soon

Me : there won't be no kid , I won't put you under pressure with this . Don't let them get to you , this is between us . And it has nothing to do with them

She looks down , I tilt her chin with my fingers

Me : I'll take you home , let's go get you dry
in my room

She pops her eyes I chuckle , it's a beautiful
sight under the night sky

Me : you're wet now , and I am too . We're
standing in the rain , come on

Opelong : okay

I take her hand we walk to my room

Me : don't take your shoes it's cold

Opelong : it's all slippery and wet

I lean down taking the sandals off

Me : let me get you a towel

I get two towels , I wipe her feet

Me : come

I lead her to the bed , she sits down

Me : you can dap your face

Opelong : it'll take on makeup , it's not waterproof

Me : it's fine

She just stares at me , I chuckle taking the towel . And I wipe her face myself , delicately so

I take a good look at her , and fuck this girl is beautiful man

Me : beautiful even when all natural

She smiles

Opelong : thank you , can you show me where to wash this

Me : no , I'll wash it myself . I don't want you touching water , already you have flu but you're were in the rain minutes ago

She looks down

Me : spend the night

She lifts her head so quickly , it gets me slightly laughing

Me : what ?

Opelong : spend the night where ?

Me : here

She frowns

Me : don't give me those eyes , I did not say
re tlo jana kana . Just spend the night please
(we're going to fuck each other)

She laughs

Me : you can go shower , if you want . I'm
tired for that , so I won't even bother

Opelong : this is your place , we follow your
rules

Me : liar , you didn't want to bath either

She smiles , I go get her my t-shirt . She gets dressed while I change in the bathroom

.

.

.

.

Opelong

He gets into bed , I can't believe I actually didn't even dispute this

He snuggles closer , and honestly it feels amazing being in his arms

Nkosiyabo : you're cold , let me cuddle you .
You'll get warmer fast

See me oblige , and he has some crazy body heat . I don't think this is normal

What human being is hot like this ? In this coldness

Nkosiyabo : who do you stay with ?

Me : a roommate

Nkosiyabo : and I hope it's a woman

I smile

Me : yes

Nkosiyabo : okay , and I hope she's not
crazy

That incident that happened comes back

Nkosiyabo : don't disappear on me.

Me : sorry

Nkosiyabo : what are you thinking about ?.

Me : she just did something today , and I don't know how I feel about that . Because I regarded her as a sister more than a friend

Nkosiyabo : regarded ?

Me : she's been weird lately , I guess she's saying the same about me

Nkosiyabo : what did she do ?

Me : I walked out on her , and when I came back seconds later there was broken glass on the door . It actually shattered right in front of me , had I gotten in seconds earlier that glass was gonna end on my face

Nkosiyabo : and you're staying with a psychopath

I laugh

Me : no , I don't know what happened . She actually a really nice person , maybe she was just having a bad day

Nkosiyabo : mhm , I don't believe that . She's not nice at all , she just cannot be .

You should move out , I won't have you staying with a mad person

Me : move out and go where ?

Nkosiyabo : here

I look at him , and he has a side smile

Me : not funny

Nkosiyabo : on a serious note , you'll move here soon . But for now , you can get a place

I sigh

Me : since the year started , I've been saving money for a house . I can afford to buy a small bachelor pad

He raises his brow , biting his lip

Me : I mean , just an example

Nkosiyo : you're not Bachelorette , don't even say such things

We both laugh , but I'm soon back on my thoughts

I don't even know if I should tell him or not ,
because moving out would be leaving her
stranded

She can't afford the rent , and I'm the only
one that's working also getting a stipend
from my school

One underrated profession , nursing is . But
some of us we make ends meet with it

.

.

.

.

Oratile

Opelong didn't come back last night , and I wonder if Nkosiyabo knows

She wasn't this kind of a person , I wonder what changed her now

I didn't even see her this morning , and I wanted to grill her like crazy

I'm so frustrated to be honest , I tried calling my boyfriend

Turned out I didn't have airtime , I made him a please call me . And he never called since last night

I could have gone to his place , but I guess he's still angry

We haven't even spoken or seen each other for two weeks

I can't believe I'm spending the last R50 I have replacing a glass , one she won't even notice it's missing

But I'm trying to get into her good books ,
so what can I do

Voice : Oratile Molebatsi

I roll my eyes , before turning and looking at
him

Me : KG

Kagiso : how are you ?.

Me : good as you can see , as always

Kagiso : no doubt , are you alone ?

He must not bore me with that Opelung ,
she suddenly now sleeps out

Right after she's promised marriage , like
who in the hell does that ?

Me : I'm alone

Not so happy after hearing that

Kagiso : well I'll see you around

He walks away , and I'm like how stupid can
I be ? He's exactly what I need and who I'll
use to tear those two apart

Me : wait

He looks back , and I go to him

Me : thought we could have a drink you
know

He smiles

Kagiso : those between us , always end in
bed

I laugh

Me : wouldn't be such a bad thing

Kagiso : and then we go our separate ways
just like that

I sigh

Me : we...we can try and make it work

I hold his arm

Me : KG come on , we look good together
you can't deny that

He laughs

KG : yeah well

Me : sleep on it

He winks walking away

Me : the things we have to do in this life

I go back taking that stupid glass going to
pay for it

.

.

.

.

Opelong

Nkosiyabo didn't want me leaving this morning , like he was seriously saying no

Something is wrong with that man , and I just gave in

Only left around 11:00 when it was time for work

He was fine then , makes me wonder if he's a clingy men or what

But Lord ! It felt amazing being with him , it was a peaceful night for me

And I don't even remember when it was the last time I had that

It was only awkward when his dick kept getting hard

And of course he blamed me for that , but I so ignored him

I'm about to take my lunch break , as I'm called in by one of waitresses we work with

Yes I'm a waitress , I don't make much . But
I depend on no one

And I can afford myself , enough to say I am
one independent woman

I live off my tips , and half my stipend . Then
I save the other half , and as well as my
whole full pay here

I go check , and it's some delivery guy

Me : hi

Him : are you Opelung Morebudi ?

I just nod , he smiles

Me : something amusing ?

Him : not at all , just that I was told you're very awkward . I have a delivery for you

He hands me the board I sign , taking the parcel from him

And it's a food take away bag

Him : thank you

Me : Yes , and I'm not awkward

Him : noted , have a great day

He walks away still smiling , looking at the time it's lunch for me

I go sit outside , and there's no one on the table . Just perfect

The breeze is hitting very nice , I open the bag and it's food . All junk you can think of

There's a burger , there wings and pizza . As well as a few snacks and sweets and a drink

I smile taking the note out , off the chocolate

Me : “please eat”

He did not , but lord this is so cute and nice.
And I was going to eat a sandwich , I was
planning to buy inside

Now I don't even have his number , so I can
call and thank him

I know it can only be him , no one has
shown the care he has for me

In the short space of time I've been with
him

.

.

INSERT 14

Nkosiyabo

I walk in , and he stands up . Leaning against the wall

I sit down , not even looking at him . I place my phone on the table

Me : what did I say about calling me ? And at night

He sighs

Alex : I'm sorry boss

Me : mxm , don't ever do that nonsense again boy . Even if you're dying , you don't call me that late . Understood ?

Alex : perfectly

Me : what do you want ?

Alex : I just need to know , do I stop now
being...

Me : fuck no ! You watch her even in your
sleep , she's your boss . The fucking reason
why I pay you , without watching her then
what the fuck am I keeping you under my
payroll?

Alex : it was stupid of me to ask

Me : now leave

Alex : alright , I did deliver the lunch by the way

Me : if you didn't , you would be dead .
Now...

Alex : leaving yes

He walks out , I shake my head . This boy is an idiot , but he's perfect for watching over Opelong

I can't take chances with her life , we're to get married now

And her safety started the day I went down
on one knee , asking her to marry me

.

.

.

.

Opelong

Walking out , I bump into someone . I
stagger back , and lift my head

I don't know if they're brother's or just
friends or what

Me : I'm sorry

Sisanda : Opelung

I look at her , right ! She's with the husband

Me : hi , I'm really sorry I'm just in a hurry

Him : heading somewhere MaZulu in this
rush ?

MaZulu ? I frown he laughs seeing just how confused I am

Him : you don't know your husband's surname ?

Sisanda : fiancé you mean , kana batho ba ga ise ba nyalane (these people haven't married yet)

What's her issue now ? I quickly wipe that off my mind

Me : I....I know it

Him : then it's only right I call you MaZulu

These men ! And I lack the patience to ensure them

Him : so , you still haven't answered me ?

Why is he doing this ? His wife is so bored right now , it's written all over her face

Me : homeI'm going home

Him : taxis are running out , it's late

Me : exactly why I'm....

Sisanda : get going so you don't miss the taxis love

Me : yeah bye

I pass him , only to rush back

Me : sorry

Sisanda rolls her eyes , and the look her husband gives her

Me : I'm really sorry , I'll just be quick . Can you please....uhm give me his number ?

I say that one very low , because I'm even embarrassed

Him : give me your phone , I might call it out
and it'll get snatched

He says with a smile , I take my phone
handing it to him

Sisanda : you're getting married and you
don't have his number ?

The attitude

Him : there you go

Me : thank you so much

He nods , I waste no time leaving . And well
I get the last taxi heading to Pretoria

I'm just glad for that , and if I didn't spend
those few minutes talking to Sisanda's
husband I would have gotten here earlier

It's quite a walk from work to the rank ,
once settled I gather my myself and call him

It rings once and it's answered , I say
nothing because he didn't say anything
either

I thought he would say Hello first , I'm such
a chancer

Nkosiyabo : did you eat ?

Me : I did...

What ! Like how did he know it's me ?

Nkosiyabo : I have your number

Me : but how ?

Nkosiyabo : I took it yesterday

But I didn't even remember him getting
hold of my phone

Me : thank you for the food , really that's why I called to thank you

Nkosiyabo : I take care of my woman , because I know my duties

I smile

Nkosiyabo : where did you get my number ? Aren't you a little sneaky ?

Me : I asked them from your friend

Nkosiyabo : Loago ene goes around giving my number ? What if you want to have me killed tonight ?

So that's his name okay , that would explain him knowing how to speak Setswana

Me : that's not funny

Nkosiyabo : you're not capable , but even if you were . I wouldn't mind dying at your hands

Me : eh , goodbye

He laughs

Nkosiyabo : I do hate , that you're in a taxi this late

Me : how do you....? Are you stalking me ?

Nkosiyabo : does one stalk their own ?

I keep quite

Nkosiyabo : I'll see you soon okay ?

Me : okay

Nkosiyabo : sharp (bye)

He drops the call , what a strange man

.

.

Loago

I look at her , and she's busy eating enjoying herself like all is well

Me : what the hell was that for ?

She looks at me

Sisanda : what ?

And she continues eating , just pissing me off

Me : don't do that shit , I'm talking to you

I pull the plate away from her

Sisanda : I'm eating

I lean over the table , getting closer to her

Me : and I'm fucking talking to you

Sisanda : baby !

Me : don't you fucking dare

She flaps her eyelids

Sisanda : I'm sorry I...

Me : I asked , what the fuck was that ?

Sisanda : did I do something wrong ?

Me : how you reacted towards Opelung ,
was that okay with you ?

Sisanda : I.... I wasn't...

She goes quite

Me : you knew it was shit , and you fucking better lose that attitude towards her . Is this the nonsense you were going about , that she's not Nkosiyabo's type ? The fuck do you dislike her for ?

Sisanda : I don't hate her , I....I swear there's nothing

Me : the attitude drop it , or else you'll have a big problem with Nkosiyabo . I won't even interfere , she's his woman not yours nor mine . So fuck off

I get up

Sisanda : babe

Me : either you get up follow me , or you'll find your way back home

I pay the bill and leave , I see her following behind me

Sisanda : I'm really sorry

Me : you better pray and hope she doesn't tell Nkosiyabo how you treated her , because she saw it

She sighs , I go to my side and she gets in . I
drive off

.

.

.

.

INSERT 15

Oratile

I so forgot the kind of sex drive and energy
he has

My boyfriend has nothing on him , so I'm
worn out

It's been a while since I last had this much
rounds of sex

Me : oh my word

I say breathing out , and I freak as I hear him opening another wrap of condom

Me : KG come on , let's take a break

He parts my knees again , getting in between them

Me : KG !

Kagiso : just one last round , I have to leave.
I can't spend the night

And saying nothing more , he inserts his
dick inside of me

Me : Ohhh

He thrusts in leaning back , I rub on my clit .
I push my tired self to move under him

I meet his thrusts , he lets out way too
many curses

I guess he's really feeling it , and the way his
dick doesn't take time tightening

I move the pace on my clit , just so I cum
with him

I will be very grumpy if I don't get off , he picks up his pace and deep groans

I lay back flat , as he pulls out pulling the condom off

And I feel his cum landing on my hand there on my pussy

As I'm finished off having my orgasm , loosing all senses to pleasure

After a few minutes we calm down , and he gets off the bed

Me : remember I said we can try something

Kagiso : yeah

He takes his briefs and pants

Me : you're here , we just had sex and you're leaving . What does that say ?

Kagiso : about ?

I sigh

Me : I know you have something for Opelong

He puts his t-shirt on

Me : or maybe you like her or you do love her

Kagiso : where are you going with this ?

Me : the fact that you want her

He chuckles

Kagiso : Opelung is a taken woman , and to a pastor's son . And you saw that guy , he seems like he has his life in order . I can't compete with that

Me : because he's old

He looks at me

Me : he is , and you can't put yourself there with him

He puts on his shoes

Me : you and Ope are close

Kagiso : close as brother and sister

Maybe to her

Kagiso : and I don't see where this is taking us , or what does it have to do with us ?

Me : please talk to her on my behalf

Kagiso : about what ? It's not like she'll have a problem with us

Me : we're so not on good terms , it's just to mediate so we can fix our friendship

Kagiso : so you want me to help bring you two closer again?

Me : please , I know it's asking for a lot . But there's no one I can think about , who's better . And spending more time with Opelong

I hope he falls for this

Kagiso : spend time with her ?

Me : just to figure exactly , where we stand.
And for her to open up to you , she has to believe that you're being true . And what better way than spending time together ?

Kagiso : I'll see what I can do , not making any promises though

Me : thank you so much , I really do appreciate that

He nods

Kagiso : I'll see you

He come planting a soft kiss on my forehead

Kagiso : bye

Me : drive safe

He walks out , I smile to myself . Let's see what Nkosiyabo says

Wife busy entertaining the church keyboardist , they have another thing coming

I'll use Kagiso to be closer to her , and Nkosiyoabo will definitely think there's something going on there

- .
- .
- .
- .

Nkosiyoabo

I look at the sachet , and I'm quite impressed

Me : I have a good feeling about this one

Loago : you don't say ?

Me : mhm

Loago : well then , I guess I can get the guys on it

Me : right away , I'll give Kumkani a call

Loago : I'll see you

I nod , he walks away but comes back again

Me : what ?

Loago : did you talk to MaZulu the past few days ?

Me : mhm

Loago : and did she tell you about Sisanda ?

Me : what about her

He sighs

Me : Bua monna (talk man)

Loago : might as well , because I know you'll find it out . She was so off towards her

Me : your wife was off ?

Loago : yeah her

Me : mhm I see , I appreciate the loyalty . I know it couldn't have been easy , but thanks

Loago : these women come and go , but not brother's like you

We laugh

Me : keep her on a leash for her sake , I will
make you a widow boy

Loago : I know , I told her off . I hope she
heard me

Me : if not , she better play far from
Opelong

Loago : let me go

He leaves , I guess Sisanda wasn't just
saying in passing that she's not my type and
what not

She better know spots where to poke me ,
because this is not one of them

.

.

.

.

Sisanda

Loago is back to pulling away , and I have no one to blame but myself

But I think he's overreacting , I mean he doesn't even know Opelung to care

Or even react in this way , all because I wasn't nice to her

I saw that she works at this place , and I can't believe I'm back here just to see her

I want my husband back , and maybe knowing I've apologized he will be fine

Opelung : I heard you asked for me

No greetings , no nothing . Talk about being rude , but she's Opelung who will stone her?

Me : that's how you approach customers ?

She says nothing

Me : wow , no need for this hostility . I just want to apologize

Opelung : apology accepted , is there anything else ?

This girl is rude , and get facial expression doesn't help one bit

Opelong : okay then bye

She walks away , I take a sip of my tea . Only it hits me , I get up going after her

Me : sorry

I say grabbing her arm turning her around

Opelong : what ?

Me : please don't tell Nkosiyabo about what happened

Opelong : what exactly happened ?

I keep quite

Opelong : so I must not tell him about what?

I sign

Me : you're really going to make me say this?

She just looks at me

Me : fine , about how rude I was to you the other day

Opelong : oh okay

Me : well thank you , he's really like a brother to my husband . I don't want that drama so please don't cause it

She chuckles annoyed

Opelong : I shouldn't cause drama , wow ! Like you're mocking me right now , and I'm not an idiot

Me : I wasn't...

Opelong : I won't tell him , but you never know what may slip out of my tongue during pillow talk

She turns

Me : Opelong !

And she walks away , giving me no chance to even grab or stop her

Nkosiyabo won't be happy about this at all , he seems so attached to her

I should really not stick my nose in this whole thing again

.

.

.

Nkosiyabo

Me : this one is perfect , nothing major .
We're still yet to get married . And we'll
move in together after that , definitely at a
house we'll get together .

Trevor : now why get this one ?

Me : she strikes me as an independent woman , and she wants her own place right now . I'm fine with that , and well she does needs her space . So I'll let her have her space

Trevor : meaning you'll keep the house , even after marriage

Me : I think so , unless she thinks otherwise

Trevor : alright , not a problem . Any given time line

Me : a month max

Trevor : I'll be back in three weeks , I'll get in touch with the guys . I'll oversee things even from my side , while they get working that side

Me : alright

Trevor : sure boss

I drop the call , I want Opelung out of that place

So I'm getting her a house , one that will be hers

I get up , taking my phone . And walking out the door , here is the cold girl

Her : hi

Me : fuck off

She stands in front of me

Me : you'll pay for that

Her : will your wife pay for sleeping out ?

I maintain my stare looking at her

Her : and that got your attention , at least now you know what kind of a girl you have been dealt . Few days ago , she slept outside . On Wednesday to be precisely , I'm still shocked even now . She's someone wife to be now , and she does such things

The one thing in my mind , is how does she know that she slept out

And the conclusion I come to , doesn't sit well with me at all

Could she be the roommate she was talking about ? The one she referred to as a friend and a sister

And I fucked her ! This shit is messed up ,
and I better fucking fix it

Me : are you done ?

Her : well...

Me : I guess you are

I push her out of the way she gasps , I head
to my car

Making a call , and it rings for a while before
he answers

Kumkani : Mageba

Me : I have a bit of a problem

Kumkani : I'm listening

I lean back heaving a sigh

.

.

.

.

INSERT 16

Nkosiyabo

Me : I know the kind of man that you are ,
and you know the kind of man that I am

Kumkani : cut from the same cloth

Me : I'm getting married , and I fucked up

Kumkani : I'm listening

Me : the day before I proposed , I fucked some whore and now I just found out .
There's a fucking possibility , they can be friends

Kumkani : with MaZulu ?

Me : yeah

Kumkani : kill her

Me : thing is , I so want to declare my love for this woman . I feel like I've been dragging for far too long , and I can't even

pretend anymore . I want her to know
where I am with her

Kumkani : and a clean slate is always best ,
tell your wife the truth . But of course , do
what you need to do first . So she knows
exactly how you feel , and she opens herself
for you . So that when this truth comes out ,
there'll be a chance to find forgiveness from
her . Because as you say right now , I can
tell she won't get into the marriage with
you anymore . Best you tell the truth , but
the whore has to die

I chuckle

Kumkani : and you don't want your wife to hear this from the whore , she might believe the fake friend . You'll lose your wife , and enemies will rejoice . I'm sure you don't want that

Me : I don't

Kumkani : I can just do this for you

Me : no , I'll do it myself . Thanks for the advice man

Kumkani : don't fear that woman , go tell her how you feel . Love is not accompanied by fear

I laugh

Me : fuck off ndoda (man)

He laughs

Me : let's talk again

Kumkani : make me proud

Mxm , listen to his arrogant self . I drop the call

I guess it's now or never , she better not reject me

Opelong

I'm shocked , finding him leaning against his car outside my work place

I smile going to him , I can't even help myself for smiling

I don't even know why , but I'm smiling . He looks at me and smiles back

Nkosiyabo : motho wame (my person)

He leans in for a hug , leaving a peck on my cheek

I'm shocked like what is he doing ? And what's happening cause clearly something has changed

Me : hey

I get on my toes returning the hug , his hands on my waist mine on his neck

Nkosiyabo : can I get a sleep over ?

We pull out of the hug

Me : what ?

Nkosiyabo : I'm asking

Me : it's church tomorrow

Nkosiyabo : and we won't go there

Lord help me say no , he opens the door I'm inside . Do I suddenly just lose my voice , when he says something ?.

Nkosiyabo : I missed you today

Me : we talked this morning

He called me around 05:00 , and I'm not even awake by then

Oratile wasn't on face , when I was leaving .
And she said I'm denying her sleep

Maybe the phone was ringing too loud for her , I don't know

But I'm glad she's done trying to get me to be on good terms with her

Nkosiyabo : and you were sleepy

True

Nkosiyabo : you're sleeping right ?

Me : is this going to be a norm now ?

He chuckles

Nkosiyabo : yes we're together , and I want us to talk

Me : about ?

Nkosiyabo : us , but we'll do that comfortably at home

I look at him , hoping he might say something

But no he says nothing , and just brings his hand over

I'm taken aback , as he slides his hand inside my t-shirt grabbing my boob

I should be freaked out , but I'm just shocked and don't ask why I laugh

He looks at me and smiles

Me : sthuli sika ndaba

He chuckles

Nkosiyabo : it's just comfortable motho wame , there's just something about your boobs making contact with my skin (my person)

Is this even normal conversation ? I swear those high school relationships did me a number

It's like I've never dated before like never , yes it was never anything serious

Because honestly I was too shy , there wasn't even any kisses

And it was three weeks the longest relationship , another was just 4 days .
Embarrassing yes I know

Nkosiyabo : I see you were busy on Google

I laugh

Me : don't be that person

Nkosiyabo : mhm , nonetheless o motho wame Wena kana . And ke rata o mpitsa yana (you're my person , I love it when you call me like that)

So he's really calling me his person , that wasn't a slip of a tongue

.

.

.

.

Nkosiyabo

She's sitting on the pillow , balancing her back on the pillow

She has on my t-shirt , after taking a shower. She should really have clothes here

I'm just in my briefs , giving her foot massage

I look at her , she's focused on eating her fruit salad

I made sure there's food here , and drinks also snacks .

Me : can I say something ?

She looks at me

Opelong : yes

Me : so , that proposal

She looks at her ring and smiles

Me : I want you to know that came from my heart , and it was my intentions . I wasn't forced nor I wasn't told , I did it because I wanted to . And yeah a bit of jealousy , wanting those church boys away from you

She laughs

Me : now there's no jealousy , without any love

Her facial expression changes to a slight serious now

Me : I love you , in fact I'm in love with you . And I really can't pretend that I just like you, because I'm way behind that . I don't want to treat you , like a fiancé that was chosen for me . I want to treat you like my woman , the person that I love . The one who has my heart , and I see life with and no one else . Please allow me to be your man

That minute that's just silent , and I feel like I've just uttered foreign words to her

Me : you don't have to answer me right away , from your side . You don't have to say anything , take your time . You might have not fallen so quickly like me , so take your time . I won't even rush you , I just want you to allow me to be your man .

She nods

Me : what ?

Opelong : you so touched me there , and called me your person

I laugh

Me : get used to that , it was fucking comfortable . I'll do it again

She shakes her head smiling , I move up getting in between her thighs

I bring her face down , placing my one hand behind her head . Our lips touch

Me : ka go rata motho wame , wa utwa ? (I love you my person , you hear me right)

Opelong : I ...

And I shut her up with a kiss , I don't want her saying things she's not ready to be saying

I did not force falling for her , and I don't want her to do that

This should just come naturally , and when the time comes she will love me so effortlessly . I'll fucking enjoy that paradise love

- .
- .
- .
- .

INSERT 17

Opelong

He rubs on my tummy , over his t-shirt
hugging me from behind

It takes all kinds of restrain from me , not to touch his hand

After what he said last night , I don't know how I feel

The way he just opened up , and confessed his feelings for me

I wasn't expecting that at all , I did not even see it coming . It was certainly not anticipated from me

And I feel like maybe I'm being a little bit unfair to him right now

Because I'm still struggling with myself and
my feelings

I really don't know how I feel about
Nkosiyabo , but I don't hate him

That much I know , there are feelings I just
don't know what they are

Nkosiyabo : are you awake ?

Me : yes

He plants a kiss on my neck , the chills it
sends down my spine

Brings me back to the kiss of last night , it was just something else

But I wonder if he found it the way I did , best first kiss ever

Nkosiyabo : you slept well ?

Me : I did , and yourself ?

Nkosiyabo : nothing beats being with you

I smile , his hand goes underneath the t-shirt . I'm all bare , and he goes to my boob

And he softly squeezes it , I guess I really have to get used to this

Me : what time is it ?

Nkosiyabo : time for us to cuddle and be lovely

I slightly laugh

Me : I have to get to church

Nkosiyabo : but I said we're not going there

He was serious about that ?

Nkosiyabo : what's shocking you ?

Me : I'm not shocked at all

Nkosiyabo : mhm

I move back getting more closer to him

Me : just I don't think you're really the church type

He chuckles

Nkosiyabo : oh

Me : yes

Nkosiyabo : why do you think that ?

Me : you have tattoos , you swear like crazy.
And well , you just simply hate church

He slowly moves my face to face him , he
pecks my lips a few times

Nkosiyabo : well you're not wrong , I'm
anything but a church person

Me : we know that now

Nkosiyabo : I even own a club, that's literally where I spend my time

Now that's a shock

Me : a club ?

Nkosiyabo : ee mma , kana nna motho wame I'm not a 9 to 5 . Motho wa di office , ga se nna oo (yes , my person that can never be me)

Me : your family is okay with you working at a club, well being a club owner ?

Nkosiyabo : they don't know

Me : what ?

Nkosiyabo : I'm only telling you , because I want to secrets between us . I'm just one bad guy , and I won't fucking change for being a church person . Because of the kind of home I come from , so please help me . Don't ever try to make me that kind of a person , because it won't happen at all . Church is fine , I have nothing against it . And I'll never tell you to stop going there , but don't try and change me into that . And well church and its rules stays right at there, not at our home . I want my wife , and not a holy sister

After that , I don't even know what to say . I just turn up laying my head on his chest

Oratile

I hate just how slow Kagiso is , it's been
what now ? Days and days

And he's done nothing to get closer to
Opelong

And again last night she didn't sleep home ,
and she's not at church

Honestly now I wish I didn't come , because even Nkosiyabo didn't come

It would have been amazing when he did , because I was so gonna rub it in his face

As soon as prayer is done , I walk out . I don't have any reason to wait around

Voice : Oratile

Mxm what does she wants ? I turn back slowly and look at her

Mrs Morebudi : how are you ?

Me : I'm fine

Mrs Morebudi : I see you're in a hurry , so
I'll be quick

She better be , and not say she will be

Me : what can I do for you mma ?

Mrs Morebudi : why didn't Opelung come
to church today ?

Me : how will I know ?

Mrs Morebudi : well you live with her , and
where is she ?

If only she knew , what her daughter has turned into

All thanks to them giving her a man , now she's living her life

Before she's tied down , who knew marriage would unleash her whoreness ?

Me : with all due respect , I am not your daughters keeper . Maybe you need to bring her back as a mother , and teach her ways towards marriage

She frowns , I just leave walking away from her . She must never bore me again about her daughter

Sisanda

I didn't even go to church today , I just
wasn't in the mood

Things have been sour in this house , and it
breaks me everyday

I walk in the kitchen , he's having coffee .
But as soon as I enter he gets up

Me : babe

Loago : I'll see you later

Me : babe !

He just walks past me.

Me : I'm really trying here , and I even went as far as going to apologize to Opelong

Loago : what better is that ? Because Nkosiyabo already knows what you did

Shit , my knees get all weak

Me : wha.....what ?

Loago : I'm gone

And he walks out , I wonder how does Nkosiyabo know ?

Did that girl really tell him ? Even after I asked her not to

I know saying she shouldn't cause drama , might have rubbed her the wrong way

But to tell him , was just taking it too far .
And how in the hell did they get so close , in such a short space of time ?

I'm really screwed , I need to talk to Nkosiyoabo before he even comes after me

.

.

.

.

Morebudi Household

Mrs Morebudi is lost in thought , after what Oratile said to her yesterday

She couldn't comprehend her words well , but they left her with questions

And wondering if her daughter is still the daughter she raised

Or she has now changed into someone else, but it's hard to believe that

Oratile's words , weren't just words . And they implied that Opelung is doing something

She sighs taking her phone and calling her ,
but it rings once and goes to voicemail

She doesn't know what's the meaning of
that , maybe she declined her call

She doesn't even think that maybe she's
blocked , she's not all that clued up about
that

Mr Morebudi : what's eating you ?

She gets startled by her husband's words

Mrs Morebudi : nothing

Mr Morebudi : don't lie

She sighs

Mrs Morebudi : I'm just thinking about
Opelong

He clicks his tongue annoyed

Mr Morebudi : that child of yours just wants
to embarrass me , not being at church
yesterday . What was that ?

Mrs Morebudi : maybe she's not well

Mr Morebudi : she's about to be married into that family , she better get that into her head . And start acting like it

She says nothing

Mr Morebudi : I have pressure now , with that boy wanting to pay magadi and doing all the other things with that (bride price)

Mrs Morebudi : oh ? He agreed to pay it ?.

Mr Morebudi : with his terms and conditions of course

Mrs Morebudi : so now what are you going to do ?

Mr Morebudi : I don't know , that alone has me stressed . I can't have Opelong stress me too , talk to that child of yours

Mrs Morebudi : deal with this , and I'll have a talk with her

Mr Morebudi : good , I don't know what I'll do . But I'll figure something out , I won't give boZulu my daughter for free . She becomes a wife there , and perks of her being a nurse will be reaped there not by me . I need some compensation for that , and I'll get it

His wife says nothing , not really understanding what's the big deal about this bride price issue

- .
- .
- .
- .

INSERT 18

Opelong

My mother called me , for the first time in her life

And I've been avoiding her calls since yesterday , but I finally answered today

Only for her to ask to see me , and I hope
it's not about missing church on Sunday

It's not like I killed someone , or I've never
missed church before

Me : is everything okay ?

We're meeting right in Soweto , at some
local chill restaurant

Mom : why weren't you at church ?

God really doesn't listen to me , he doesn't
hear my prayers whatsoever

Mom : you know you're soon to get married to that family

Me : I know that

Mom : then can you start acting like it ?
What does you missing church mean ? How are they supposed to look at that ?

Me : was their son at church ?

She's really just upsetting me , I don't want to lie

Mom : don't get upset , I'm just asking because now Oratile didn't have nice

answers when I asked about you . And they
got me worried

I sigh , I guess I should have known . And
maybe this is it between us

I don't see the point to keep caring for that
girl , while all she does is just to look down
on me

Me : I asked if Pastor Zulu's son was at
church

Mom : it's not about him , it's about you

Me : mama ! (Mom)

She sighs

Mom : no he wasn't , but....

Me : because he said we're not going to church , I was with him

I get up , reaching my purse for money to pay for her drink and food

I don't even know why , I should just leave it here and she'll sort her bill out

My heart just doesn't allow me to do that though

Mom : we're still talking

Me : no , I am leaving . I'm not surprised you don't even know me your own daughter . You hear things , and first thing you do is summon me . As if marrying me off wasn't enough , now you I also know just how low you think of me

Mom : Opelong

My phone rings and it's Nkosiyabo , look at me tearing up and I don't even know why

Mom : sit down let's talk , there's no need to leave when you're this hurt

Me : I have to take this call , bye

I walk away , walking out the gate I answer
the all

Me : h...

A lump is stuck on my throat

Nkosiyabo : where are you ?

I clear my throat

Me : on my way home

Nkosiyabo : that's not an answer

Me : in Soweto

I catch a taxi

Me : please don't ever make me miss
church again

Nkosiyabo : why ?

I say nothing , paying

Nkosiyabo : who said what to you ?

Me : mylet's just leave it , but please don't ever do that again

Nkosiyoabo : and what's the meaning of all that ?

Me : I don't know

Nkosiyoabo : I'm not taking anything you're saying right now

I say nothing , wiping the tears that fall

Nkosiyoabo : ka go rata motho wame wa utwa ? (I love you my person do you hear)

Me : Ng ng

He chuckles , dropping the call . I'm really so bored

I know I'm not my parents favourite , but I don't know what's Oratile's problem with me

I arrive at home , and she's busy doing her nails in the lounge

I just look at her and pass , seriously I'm moving out of this place

She'll see what to do with herself

Nkosiyabo

I should be with my woman right now , I
could tell she wasn't okay when I called

And she didn't sound like she wanted to tell
me what's wrong

But Sisanda just walked in , as I was about
to walk out

Not wanting to be rude in front of my mother , I'm just giving her a few minutes

Me : what brings you by ?

Sisanda : I know that you know

Me : mhm , don't do that with me . Just get straight to it

Sisanda : I don't know what Opelung told you , but even Loago was there . And so it wasn't that bad

Me : told me ?

She looks around for a bit , and clears her throat

Sisanda : that I was rude to her , and whatnot

I chuckle

Sisanda : that's not the whole truth you know , and she might have even exaggerated some thing . And I even apologised for my slightly harsh words you know

I see what's happening here , she doesn't know Loago is the one who told me.

She thinks it's Opelung , and now she's speaking for herself

And trying to make motho wame , look back from my perspective (my person)

Me : don't ever talk to her again, unless you're just greeting her and it ends there . I won't mind to put you in your place , it won't even bother me or disturb my peace . But what you're doing , or rather what you did sure disturbed my peace . I hate and despise anything , that disturbs my peace

I get up

Sisanda : I'm really sorry Nkosiyabo , and like I said to Opelong it won't happen again. And I thought that would end up between us just women

Me : stop trying to make her look bad in front of me , because I'll just hate you

She looks down

Me : she didn't even tell me , and that alone pisses me off . That she lets people play over her head , just because they think they know me . And to put you in the right lane , she's exactly my type . You couldn't have been more wrong , now why do you think I've never even took a second look at you ?

You're not my type , that's why I don't even entertain this silliness of a crush you have over me . You're a married woman , for God damn sake respect yourself

She looks at me so ashamed and embarrassed

Me : don't ever bother me about Opelung again , know your place

I take my car keys from the coffee table and walk out

- .
- .
- .

Oratile

She wasn't so herself , when she arrived
here and well I loved that to bits

Anything and everything that makes her life
miserable

It gives me so much pleasure , I can't even
hide all of that

She's been in her room since she arrived ,
I'm sure she's crying herself in there

One day this one will be depressed , she'll
have anxiety and be suicidal

Then we'll wonder what happened , when
she's so over emotional like this

Anything and everything makes her cry , all
because she's weak and pathetic

And she can't even fight back for herself ,
I'm not complaining that works just fine for
me

A slight knock comes at the door , she
hardly gets any visitors unless it's her
annoying fake family

And well I'm not expecting anyone , I get up
and open

I must say , I'm taken aback by seeing him .
And lord he still looks so perfect as ever

Me : h...

He just pushes me out of the way

Me : that's rude , especially if you just
budge into people's home

Nkosiyabo : except this one is not yours

I don't need his rude arrogant self , coming here and making me feel like nothing

Nkosiyabo : you came onto me on purpose , some friend you call yourself . Now talk to me again , without a need and I'll snap your neck

I swallow moving back

Nkosiyabo : tell Opeleng what happened , I will fucking harvest you . You'll watch over in hell , while I beg and crawl asking for her forgiveness . Until she finally forgives , and you'll see it wasn't worth it . I hate you , I

wouldn't even consider kissing you . That fuck meant nothing , you were the coldest pussy ever . Even if I'm fed , I wouldn't fucking come back to you . Even if I lack loyalty towards my wife , of which I don't . I'll rather go fuck someone else , than come back to you

He walks away , after giving me one cold stare . I'm left crying

I don't understand why he hates me so much , that he has nothing good to say about me

- .
- .
- .

Nkosiyabo

I get in her room , and it's not locked . She's
one the bed laying on her stomach

It wasn't hard figuring which one is her
room , this is just 5 room house

I get to the bed , and move her braids off her face

She opens her eyes slowly and looks at me ,
I sit down on the bed

Pulling her up , into a hug . Some people will really die for stupid things as making someone cry

Me : who did this ?

Opelong : my mom , she wasn't nice at all .
And she insinuated things , all because of what she heard from Oratile

Me : who's that ?

Opelong : my roommate so called friend

Me : what did I say about moving away
from this place

Opelong : I'll go find the flat , and I'll move

Me : I hate people who make you cry , even
if it's your parents I hate them

Opelong : I'm just hurt , she believes
rumours as if she doesn't know me her own
child

Me : I'm sorry , I should have just gone to Soweto because I did hear you weren't sounding okay

Opelong : I'm glad you didn't , now she was just going to think I'm disrespecting her with you

If only she knows I don't care who thinks what , even her mother

And she'll definitely get to understand that I don't

- .
- .
- .

INSERT 19

Nkosiyabo

I had to leave when she was all calm and feeling okay

I didn't even bother going back home , I couldn't just leave this like this

It might even be disrespectful that I'm here, but I just have to

I knock on the door , and the little sister opens the door . Onalerona is her name I believe

I hate the smile she gives me , I saw how she was during that dinner

Onalerona : hi

Me : is your mother home ?

Onalerona : she's.....uhm

And she just stares at me , stupid naïve girl

Me : get over it , I don't want you . I'm in love with your sister , don't get on my wrong side

She looks down embarrassed , this goes to show just how women will drag another down

Just because they want your life , and want what you have

Unfortunately , they won't get me from my woman . I'm hers , and only hers

How can one person be so surrounded , by people who are so envy of her ?

Voice : Onalerona !

That snaps her out of her embarrassment

Mrs Morebudi : oh ! Nkosiyabo hi

Me : can I please come in ? I would like to have a word with you , sorry to show up unannounced

Mrs Morebudi : not a problem , please do come in

Onalerona walks away sulking , I shake my head we sit down

Mrs Morebudi : I hope this is nothing bad

Me : no , I just want to talk to you about my fiancé

She sighs

Mrs Morebudi : whatever you may have heard , I tried to talk to her

Me : and that exactly what I want to talk about , you talking to her

Mrs Morebudi : oh okay

Me : I'm no parent , and therefore I don't know your point of view in all this . And I cannot suddenly tell you that you cannot reprimand your daughter , if and when needed to be . But I don't appreciate you making her cry like that , especially on unfounded things . You heard from people pretending , to care and love her

Mrs Morebudi : I didn't understand what Oratile was implying

Me : because it wasn't true , I see Opelung everyday . And I can say she didn't do anything wrong , as for church I told her not to go . And I didn't know , being married into the family , meant her going there all the time . Is it a must ?

Mrs Morebudi : no...it's not a must

Me : so please , all I ask is don't ever make her cry like that . Once again , I'm sorry for just showing up . I'll take my leave now

I get up , the door opens her husband walks in

Mr Morebudi : Nkosiyabo

Me : Rre (sir)

Mr Morebudi : how are you , is everything well ?

Me : all is well

Mr Morebudi : okay that's good

Me : yes

I can see how uncomfortable his wife is

Me : I have an ask here , it's been two weeks now since we spoke about that issue. And I need to know now what decision you have made , because I think it's time I just take my wife . And therefore I will be sending a delegation soon , I'll expect an answer to come back as soon as possible with a date . Because wether you have decided or not , I will do what I've intended to do . You can decide then , to accept what they come with as you've asked , or refuse my terms and I'll do things my way

I look at his wife , as he doesn't seem to have anything to say back

Me : once again , thank you

She nods , I heard towards the door walking
out heading to my car

.

.

.

.

Morebudi Household

Mr Morebudi sits down , frustrated and angry at the same time

Mr Morebudi : did you hear how he talked to me ?

His own words come back to her mind , remembering just how he addressed her

With respect yes , but you couldn't miss his tone

Indeed Nkosiyabo is not a pushover , or even a walkover . He can stand for his own

Mrs Morebudi : I....I heard

Mr Morebudi : who the hell does he think he is ?

Mrs Morebudi : the man you want to marry your daughter

He shakes his head

Mr Morebudi : this will ruin my reputation in the church , those people will tarnish my name . What will they say now when this gets out ?

Mrs Morebudi : Pastor Nkanyiso did say , the family asks for some privacy

He shakes his head , he doesn't think his wife understands where he's coming from

Mrs Morebudi : I'll go finish in the kitchen

She walks into the kitchen , leaving him into his own thoughts

His most fear is what will doing this evoke , what things will they unleash ?

Something's are better off buried , and this is one of those

Seeing how this relationship will be beneficial to both families

Mr Morebudi : maybe , if I can convince Nkosiyoabo that we can keep this whole thing about the ritual between us

He goes deep in thought

.

.

.

.

Opelong

I'm coming back from campus , and I'm
tired hungry and sleepy

But I find the landlord with the guy over , so
I can't ignore them

Because they're here because of me , we
start off by seeing the rooms

And he seems pretty taken , I just hope all
goes well

Me : and I'm selling the furniture as well , I don't know if aus Pinky has told you (sister)

Him : she did , and honestly everything still looks very new . And in good condition , I like the place . Rent is not bad , and we can talk about the price of your furniture . I'll take it

The heaves are looking down on me today

Aus Pinky : oh that's nice , but Opelong are you sure about this ?

Me : ee mma , I'm very sure . I just want a clear fresh start (yes)

Aus Pinky : I'm going to miss you , you were good to my house

Me : it's been good to be too

We laugh

Aus Pinky : and what about your friend ?

I sigh

Aus Pinky : you know I don't approve of that girl , it's not a secret . If you're leaving , she has to leave as well . Because I don't want her staying behind in my place , she will tarnish my heard work

Me : she won't stay , I won't be able to pay
for her rent

Aus Pinky : as long as she's going to be out ,
I'll be fine

I nod with a smile , I'm tired now of carrying
Oratile . After she's shown me how much I
mean nothing to her

.

.

.

.

Oratile

Coming from a fuck session with Kagiso , I
find the place a bit different

And there's a strange car outside , and
finally the three come out from the lounge

I didn't even hear any voices , so I'm
surprised there were people in there

I don't know the guy , but I know the
landlord

Guy : I'll see you soon

Opelong : alright , once again thank you

Guy : no thank you

They shake hands , he just passes at me
with a slight nod

I'll take that as a greeting , but Sis Pinky just
passes

I'm not bothered by her , because I know
she doesn't like me

They leave , and Opelung goes back to her room

I think , battling with my thoughts and nothing comes to mind

I follow to her to her room , and I find her packing her clothes

Me : what's going on ?

She keeps quite

Me : Opelung I'm talking to you

Opelong : what does it look like it's going on Oratile ?

Me : you're packing

Opelong : and yes that's what people do when they move

Me : move ? Wait are you saying that you're moving

Opelong : yes

This doesn't sit right with me at all

Me : you said you , and not we ?

Opelong : yeah

Me : so you're leaving , and what about me.?

Me : find a place to stay

I think she's just being low now , find a place to stay with what ? When she knows I have nothing

Me : Opelong you're doing this to me ?

Opelong : I think we've reached where were done being there for each other , and helping one another

Me : Ser.....

Tears fall down my face

Me : all this for a man ! You have got to be fucking kidding me , a man that isn't even loyal to you ?

She just turns and pushes me out the door

Me : Opelong !

I try the handle but she's locked , I lean by the wall crying my lungs out

I have nowhere to go , I have nothing . How in the hell am I going to survive without her taking care of me ?

- .
- .
- .
- .

INSERT 20

Opelong

I slept very late last night , and I'm tired
right now

I wish I wasn't going to work , but now that
I need another place

I cannot afford to miss any of the shifts ,
and well I can't miss school either

And I have two classes after my morning
shift , hopefully I can pull through that

I walk in the kitchen , already heading out .
And Oratile walks in

She looks bad , like black eye bags and red
eyes

Oratile : do you even care about me right
now ?

Me : what ?

Oratile : take a good look at me Opelung ,
and tell me if this is what people who care
and love each other do to one another

Me : for two years , I've had you and me .
And that's because you were a true friend
and I took you as my sister , but as of late
we can both see how things drastically
changed

She laughs

Oratile : wow , so this is what ? Some
payback for some harsh hard truth ?

Me : if you call what you did and said to me

She shakes her head

Oratile : you're really bitter , and stooping very low . Now you finally show your true colours , took you long enough

Me : I guess it makes the two of us

Oratile : and because you have an advantage , you don't give a shit right ?

I shrug my shoulders

Oratile : right ! And you'll just ignore what I said to you ?

Me : you say a lot of things , I seriously just cannot keep up . Find a place , as soon as I'm out you're out too

I unlock the door and head out , beginning the drama with her this early in the morning

Is so not on my books , maybe we're just better off apart like this

.

.

.

.

Nkosiyabo

I get a text from Sisanda , asking me not to tell Loago about the crush

This woman is not loyal , and my boy doesn't deserve this

I want to show him all this , before I block her so she can stop texting me

Thinking that we're friends now , because
we're not

And I know she took my numbers from his
phone , without him knowing

My loyalty is with Loago , and not some
woman with no loyalty

My phone rings , and I smile because I set
her ringtone aside from everyone's

Me : motho wame (my person)

Opelong : sthuli sika ndaba

Me : ka bidiwa mnate yana (I'm called so nice)

She giggles

Me : are we not at work ?

Opelong : we are

Me : okay , just checking on your baby ?

She goes quite , and u know she's smiling

Me : talk to me

Opelong : I need a favour

Me : I'm listening

Opelong : can you please help me with a place where I can lay my head , for a few days ? Even if it's on your chest it's fine

I burst out laughing , I cannot believe this .
So now she can talk as much with me

Me : you don't say

Opelong : I'm telling you

Me : mhm , for how long ?

Opelong : maybe 3 to 4 days , I packed my clothes yesterday . Told the landlord I'm leaving , and she understood . She even came with someone who will move in , as soon as I'm out . But it shouldn't take long , finding a place

Me : I'm glad you're moving , and I hope you're leaving that roommate alone

She laughs

Opelong : I am

Me : good

And this means I have to hurry , with that letter being sent to her family

That whore might just retaliate , and tell her what happened before I do

That will ruin a lot of things for me , and I can't have that

Me : well , I'll tell you this because you've made me so happy . So I'll give you a place to lay your head , I'll give you my room and my bed . And my well my chest as well

She giggles

Opelong : you're the best

I laugh

Me : don't you have things that need to be picked ?

Opelong : I sold the furniture to the new guy , I'll be taking just my clothes . It's 7 boxes

What the hell ! I swear I have to fill my pockets and bank account

Me : okay , I'll come with Loago later and get them

Opelong : okay , but your family cannot know I'm there

Me : oh ?

Opelong : we're not yet married , I don't want them blowing this whole thing out of proportion . And thinking we're doing things we shouldn't be thinking

I chuckle

Me : alright , I hear you . And I'll hide you , like my 15 year old high school girlfriend

She laughs , Loago walks in

Me : ka go rata motho wame , re ta bua gantele (I love you my person , we'll talk later)

After a few seconds , I drop the call

Loago : Wena monna o maratong (man you're in love)

I laugh , he sits down

Me : wareng laiteaka ? (What are you saying my boy)

Loago : the middle east

I sigh

Me : I want you to go to Botswana , two days from now on

Loago : what's happening in Botswana ?

Me : the weapons

Loago : and I have to be the one going there?

Me : you're just going to Talana Farm , that's not even far away from the border

Loago : why the farm , not Gaborone or ...

I laugh

Me : shut up , hands guns are illegal in the country . And you're fucking going there for guns , we need to be discrete about this

Loago : I know , but a farm

Me : let's go get my woman's things at her rental , and stop talking nonsense

Loago : to where ?

Me : my place

He leans over , placing his elbows on the table

Loago : you're moving in together ?

Me : Trevor said his guys will be done in a month , and before that she needs a place to stay . I want her away from that whore

He laughs

Loago : listen to you

Me : exactly , now listen to me . See this , it's from Sisanda this morning . After I told her to fucking stay away from Opelung

He laughs after reading the text

Me : block her , monna tsenya password on your phone . She can't be stealing my number like this (man put)

He hands me back my phone , I see he has blocked her

Loago : you know I thought she would get over you

Me : I wasn't hers , and never would be

Loago : and now it all makes sense , she loved and liked it better when you were single

Me : she must fuck off

He laughs

Loago : I'm tired monna , lets go . I think I'll go to Botswana tomorrow , I need to leave before I kill her (man)

We both get up , heading out . We'll start at his place first

Because he's the one with a van , I only
have private cars

.

.

.

.

Oratile

The nerve of this guy , to just budge in here and take things like that

Opelong has cut me off that she couldn't even be here , when they take her things

And now I'm so stranded , because the aus Pinky arrived as they were busy taking her boxes

And she called the guy I've , he arrived here with his girlfriend

I was so stranded with having nowhere to go , and anyone to call

I called Opelung , she ignored my calls until she closed her phone

I called Kagiso , and well he was so busy that he answered his phone while fucking someone else

Making me listen to the girls moans , and his groans

That's how my airtime ended , that I couldn't even call Alex

I ended up sending him a please call me , but he didn't answer to it as well

He hasn't called , and that was two hours ago

That's why I borrowed money from aus Pinky , to catch a taxi to his place

And she gave me hell before giving it to me, I'm not surprised because she doesn't like me

I knock at the door , for quite a while . The lights are on

And I can tell there's people inside , I knock a bit louder

Seconds later he opens the door , in just his briefs and he reeks of sex

Me : Alex !

I am shocked right now

Alex : Oratile what do you want ?

Me : you....you're cheating on me ?

Alex : it's not cheating , especially when you've never loved me to begin with

Me : what ?

I say with tears dropping , like haven't I
cried enough since last night and this
morning

And during the day , I have to cry right now
again . Is this really my life ?

Alex : we're done , what do you want here ?

Me : you're breaking up with me ?

Alex : three weeks ago when you left , you
should have just told me those words . But I
can they failed you , so I'll say them to you .
It's over , we're done

Me : Alex please....don't do this....I love you,
I really love you....and I...

Alex : I don't love you any more , please
leave . I don't want to explain you to my
girlfriend

That somehow stings

Me : I...I have nowhere to go

He laughs , like he really laughs and I'm in
so much pain

Alex : so that's why you're back , because you're homeless . Girl you'll never cease to amaze me , you're such a chancer

Me : Alex please , I'm begging you

My eye now even hurts

Alex : leave , I'd hate to call cops on you for trespassing

Me : please

I get down on my knees begging , him but he just closes the door on my face

I fall flat on the grass ,on his doorstep crying
my lungs out

Indeed when it rains it pours , what am I
going to do ? Where am I going to go ?

.

.

.

.

Loago

I'm done packing , my bag . I'm not taking anything big

Just strong enough , to handle the guns . I can't have more than two bags with me

I don't want to raise any suspicions , or bringing any eyes to myself

Sisanda : babe ?

I look at her

Sisanda : what's going on ?

Me : with what ?

Sisanda : where are you going Loago ?

She raises her voice a bit

Me : away on business

Sisanda : since when ?

Me : now

Sisanda : what ?

Me : yeah

Sisanda : when are you leaving ?

Me : I'm leaving tomorrow

Sisanda : you can't be serious , you didn't even tell me . And now suddenly out of nowhere you're leaving ?

I shrug my shoulders , there's nothing like being undermined by your own wife

She basically thinks Nkosiyabo is better than me , and maybe he is

But I'm not in competition with him , because that man is my brother

She would rather be with him than me ,
that's why I'm the way I am with Sisanda

And the reason why we cannot have kids ,
why in the hell would I bring children in a
home like this ?

Me : let me sleep , or I can leave now . I
need the rest

Sisanda : but....Loago we're talking

Me : I'm not talking to you , I'm done

Sisanda : this still can't be about that girl I....

Me : the fuck you're so obsessed about her for ? She doesn't even think about you , you're seriously starting to live a bitter life right now

She frowns , I head to the bathroom to take a shower

.

.

.

.

INSERT 21

Nkosiyabo

My phone rings , and it's middle of the night. She's sleeping peacefully on top of me

And I don't want to wake her up , but it's my other phone and I cannot ignore it

I lean over slowly , making sure I don't disturb her

I slide my hand inside the drawer , taking the phone out . I sigh

Me : Alex what the fuck do you want ?

Alex : the lady that was staying with MaZulu is here , sleeping outside my doorstep

Me : you used to fuck her , what should I do?

Alex : what should I do ? She was just using me , and I'm done with her

It's raining outside , that whore will die from the cold.

Me : don't kill her , kick her out

Alex : alright

Me : your job to watch my wife still remains the same

I look at her , making sure she's still sound asleep

Alex : alright

Me : don't call me , unless it's business or something that concerns my wife

Alex : understood

I drop the call , placing the phone on the night stand

I move back , making sure she's comfortable .

That whore is not my problem right now , my concern is making sure she stays away from my person

Until I'm done doing what I have to do , and then we can work on this problem that's her

Makes me wonder , why she's back to Alex when he said they weren't entertaining each other anymore

Doesn't she have anywhere to go ? But then that's not my issue

And why move out , when my person moves out . Unless she didn't have means staying there

So she was depending on her , yet was able to sleep with me knowing I'm to marry her

This person is dangerous , and she needs to
play far away

.

.

.

.

Sisanda

I thought Loago will be over whatever was eating him

And that we would talk before he leaves , but he didn't give me that chance

He just woke up and left , and I didn't even get to say anything to him

I tried calling after he left , but his phone took me straight to voicemail

It's late now , and still nothing . And by now he should have arrived

I don't know if he's safe or what , if he's okay or something happened to him

He's just not doing me good right now , because he's worrying me

I call Nkosiyabo , and his phone rings once then it's voicemail

I try again , and it's the same thing . So he's blocked me.

That can be the only reason , I guess he's pissed off by me that much

I wipe my tears calling my mother , and she answers

Mom : what has he done now ?

And I never thought we would be here again , but here we are

Me : he's....he

I just burst into a wail

Mom : I'm coming there , I'll sort that boy out myself since you're seeming to fail

I can't even respond or say anything , I can't even tell her he's not here

She drops the call , I lay back down on the couch crying

.

.

.

.

Loago

I arrived later in the afternoon , and I had to settle in my room

I couldn't even go out much , I had to get things in order

The guns will be here in a few days , and as soon as they arrive I have to leave

I can't risk being in Botswana with them , if I get caught it's done for me

I look down by the river , and there's a few girls

I look clearly , hoping I'll see her . But she's
nowhere to be seen

I sign , turning back to walk away . But I end
up going down the river

I don't know any of them , I call one girl
over . She's reluctant to come

I understand , I'm a new face . It's not easy
to trust just anyone

Me : I won't hurt you I promise , I just need
to ask you something

They look at each other , and one finally comes . Not the one I called over

She looks much older , that's why I was calling her . But a small one comes

Her : Dumela rra (hi sir)

She doesn't come too close , but it's fine with me.

Me : dumela , ga o itsi mosetsana o mongwe leina lagwe gatwe ke Naledi ? (Hi , don't you know a girl called)

She looks back at the others

Her : o nyaka Naledi (he wants)

Me : nare wamo itsi ? (Do you know her)

She looks back at me

Her : ware o moisa kae ? (Why do you want her)

I smile

Me : ke ntsalae , le ene wa nkitsi (I'm her friend , she also knows me)

Her : o masimong , o ta bowa ka lunch
(she's at the farms , she'll come back at)

Me : oka mpiletsa ene ga fithla , ate go mpona moo ? (Can you call her for me when she arrives , she can come see me there)

I point back to the homestead

Her : Wena o mona ? (Who are you)

Me : Loago Motsumi

Her : ke ta mojwetsa (I will tell her)

Me : tankie (thank you)

Her : ee rra , o ska ntsenya bothateng (yes sir , don't get me into trouble)

I chuckle

Me : ee , go siame (yes , it's okay)

I go back , and when I leave she goes back to the other girls

-
-
-
-

Naledi



My feet hurt , my face is a bit itchy . It was too hot today

And after years and years , of this place being home

I still am not used to the heat of Botswana , and it's just worse at the farms

But what can I do ? One has to make ends meet . Especially when you're all by yourself

With no one to help , my mother is very old. Well she's sick , and that's why she's gotten so old

In just her fifties , she looks like she's in her eighties

I check on her , after taking my shoes . And she's busy doing what she loves

Sitting behind the hut , she's doing her bead work

Mom : o bowile ? (You're back)

Me : ee mma (yes mom)

Mom : ikhutse (get rest)

She says with a smile , I nod going back inside the hut

I take a jug of water , and drink . A knock comes at the door

I look back and it's Sedi , she comes in and sits down

Sedi : dumela aus Naledi (hi sister)

Me : dumela Sedi (hi)

She just looks at me , this child is strange .
She's like 10 or 11

Me : o bo ntjhaketse na ? (Are you visiting me)

She shakes her head , but says nothing . I laugh

Me : nare ware keng neh mma ? (So what are you saying)

Sedi : Rre mongwe o rile ene ke Loago Motsumi , ne a go nyaka (a certain sir said his name is , was looking for you)

My heart almost stop , I heard her well

Sedi : ah o siame ? (Are you okay)

She gets up and holds my hand

Me : ee ke siame (yes I'm okay)

I don't even want to bother asking , if she's sure or what

Because I know she doesn't know him , and there's no way she would know that name

Sedi : wa moitsi ? Ene o rile ee wa moitsi
(do you know him ? He said you know him)

I look at her

Me : o mo kae ? (Where is he)

Sedi : Ga lekgowa (at the whites man)

It really must be him

Me : botsa mma ke ye ta (tell mom I'm coming)

I run out

Sedi : Naledi weeeh

She calls after me , still standing at the door. I pay her no attention

I still remember the room he was using last time , I don't know if it's still the same one

I get to gate , and I'm stopped by security

Me : ke tile go bona Rre Loago Motsumi , he comes from South Africa (I'm here to see Sir)

He looks at me

Me : I wouldn't know he's here , unless I know him

He sighs

Him : don't get me into trouble

Me : I won't

These men are too up tight , and they risk their jobs for nothing

Him : get in and make it fast , if you're found in there . It's your problem , and he better come through for you . Or you'll face serious consequences

Me : I know

He opens the gate , I get in forgetting to even ask which room he's in

I go to the one he was in last time , I knock at the door sweating and nervous as hell

Voice : come in

I lose all senses hearing his voice , I open
the door

And indeed it's him , he's sitting on the bed.
With his laptop in front of him

We lock eyes , and he smiles tears just fall
down my face

Loago : re ta bua monna , lekgowa lee ga
leo o kwa Palapye . Naledi o fetsa go tsena
(we'll talk man , the white man is not here
he's at . She just walked in)

He laughs with whoever he was talking to ,
and closes the laptop

He gets off the bed , and walks towards me.
I haven't moved an inch

He stands in front of me , placing his hands
on my waist

Loago : you came ?

He's still smiling , I open my mouth but I
can't say anything

I just nod , he engulfs me into a hug . And it
feels like just yesterday , when he was here

Yet he's been gone for months , now all that distance feels like it's been closed

.

.

.

.

INSERT 22

Loago

My shirt is wet now from her tears , I can't
even let her go while she's still crying

No words can explain , just how happy I am
to see her here

Me : I didn't think you'll come

Naledi : I'm not angry at you

I slowly pull out , I cup her face wiping the tears off her cheeks

Me : it's been 5 months

Naledi : I know

Me : I couldn't come , because I knew you were in Bobonong

She shakes her head

Naledi : I didn't even get to make it there ,
because a day after you left our home was
broken into

Me : what ?

She nods

Naledi : I think they wanted mom's
medicine , because that's all they took and
my phone as well

Me : I knew you wouldn't just disappear like
that , and for no reason . But I thought it's
because maybe you went that side

Naledi : I'm really sorry ...I know the time has been long without any communication and....

She cries again, and I'm not even angry or anything , I'm just glad to be seeing her

Naledi : I tried to get another phone after , but her meds take most of my money . I have slight savings now , and I can get a small phone

Me : hey , listen to me

She lifts her eyes

Me : I never stopped loving you , nothing changed . I knew at some point I'll come back for you , and I'm glad now I got to see you . I didn't even think you'll come , I just took a chance . I'm here for work , but I thought it wouldn't hurt to just check on you if you were around

Naledi : so....you still love me ?

Me : lorato lame , don't tell me you don't love me anymore ? (My love)

She smiles

Naledi : I still love you , I don't see that changing unless you say otherwise

I chuckle

Me : luckily for both of us , I'll never say otherwise

I lean down , bringing her face closer . I fucking missed her

And I notice she's not wearing shoes , I chuckle alone giving her a kiss

I know just how she is , she doesn't care about anything she has no what will people say syndrome

She does what Naledi does , and what
Naledi does

She's not ashamed of herself , or her home
situation

She's as real as they come , and she doesn't
shy away from that

We meet a year ago , and we started dating
7 months ago

In that 7 months , I was only able to spend a
whole full 2 months with her

Because the past 5 months , I've been back in South Africa

And I couldn't keep any contact with her , because her phone wasn't going through anymore

Last time I saw her , she was someone moving to Bobonong because of a job she had found

Had I known she was still here , I would have long come back

There's a lot I can say about this woman right here , but right now I'm just happy she's in my arms

Oratile

I can't believe the cruelty that Opelung has ,
I slept by the streets

Because Alex really dragged me off his
property , middle of the night

I've been walking around the whole day ,
and it's in the afternoon now

There's even a stink , I really need a bath .
Don't get me started on having something
to eat

Joburg is a scary place , and it's dangerous .
I don't know what to do right now

I find myself walking into the place she
works at

And the looks I get from the waitresses
waiting on the door

Her : table for one ?

Me : uhm no....I'm looking for someone

She just looks at me

Me : Opelong Morebudi

Her : she's not here

Me : I know she works here so...

Her : you have no problem understanding English , I said she's not here . I didn't say she doesn't work here

She cannot try to embarrass me , especially when I feel embarrassed as it is

Me : oh

Her : bye , you don't want to scare our customers away

I can just spit Vernon in her face , but let me leave . Now not knowing what I'll eat or where I'll sleep again tonight

.

Naledi

Loago walked me back home , wanting that I spend some time with him

It's after work , I'm done cooking . Making sure there's water for my mother

And the house is clean , I don't want to
leave any mess if she lets me go be with
him

I know what I know about him , and maybe
I'm one selfish woman

Who will date another's woman's husband ,
yes I do know he's married

He didn't lie about that , I remember that
day very well

Because for once , it wasn't too hot in
Botswana but it was raining

And he gave me a gate from the gate
entering the farm , to home

He didn't shy away telling me that he wants
to be with me

Also he didn't hide the fact that he has a
wife , but things are as they are

And they won't last , I know most men say
the same thing and just end up lying

But I don't know , something tells me to
believe him

Maybe if we didn't lose contact for 5 months , he would have proved himself

I love him , and at first I thought he wanted a polygamous marriage

Upon hearing he has a wife , but he quickly corrected that himself

And he told me he will never put me through such a thing , I respect that

Because I may seem somehow , but I'm very down I can't even speak much

I'm only myself around my mother and Sedi,
as well as him

It takes me quite a while to get out of my
shell

Mom : o nagane eng thata yana ? (What are
you thinking about so hard)

I look at her

Me : ke...

I'm never myself talking about boys with my
mother , and it's only about Loago

Mom : Naledi bua mosadi , nare ware go rileng ? (Talk woman , what are you saying happened)

This woman ! I didn't say anything happened . I ended up smiling

Me : Loago o teng ga lekgowa (he's at the white man's)

Mom : ke a bona (I see)

She knows about him , because at one point he was talking about paying magadi after taking my virginity (bride price)

My mother allowed that , because it was for just traditional things

There was no white wedding going to take place , until his divorce was done

And his uncle's were to come after a month, but we lost contact

And I don't even know where he is with that now , maybe he's changed his mind

Mom : o tswale sentle lebati leo (close the door well)

Me : ee mma (yes mom)

I dish up for us , and we eat in all silence .
When I'm done she bids goodnight

I take a small container , and dish up for
Loago

I don't know why , he's probably had food
there . But I'll dish for him anyways

I cover myself with a throw , and I make
sure I locked the door right

If anything happens to my mother , while I
left her all alone I wouldn't forgive myself

Walking out the gate , I see a figure not far from home . It's late now

But he flashes his phone , and I know it's him . We meet halfway

Me : I didn't make any promises

He laughs , taking my hand

Loago : I was having a leap of faith

We get to his car , going back to the homestead . We arrive and go to his room

Me : I don't know if you ate , but I got you something

Loago : tisa ke je mma (bring so I can eat)

I hand him the container , he sits down in his bed and eats

Loago : we left with a debt here

Me : what ?

Loago : I should have long paid for magadi (bride price)

I laugh

Loago : ska tshega , when I'm being serious
(don't laugh)

Me : I was thinking about that earlier on

Loago : I have to finish that

Me : how's the divorce ?

Loago : my lawyer will be back in South , in
three days . He'll get started on it

Me : won't it take long ?

Loago : no , not unless she wants to fight
me

I nod

Loago : things still stand the same way
right? Or have you changed your mind ?

Me : no , I haven't

Loago : then it makes me happy , we're still
on the same page

I sit down next to him

Me : you think we'll make it ?

Honestly this much distance between us
scared me , and I don't want to get hurt

Loago : we will , I'm not loosing you again

I lay my head on his shoulder , he places his hand behind my back

Loago : I love you

Me : I love you

And I really do , to a point that I stayed and hoped one day he will be back

And hopefully still wanting me back , and it seems like things are just like that

.

.

Opelong

For my peace and sake , I blocked Oratile .
It's best we go our separate ways

Clearly that friendship , reached its expiring
time . Which I didn't know it had

But I'll pick myself , and go on with my life .
It's not like I can do much

Work was just work today , but my classes worn me out

And when I got to Nkosiyabo's place , he had plans for us to go out

Tired as I was , I couldn't say no . He has a dress and shoes , and well I can't never give anything up for dressing good

We're in one beautiful classy restaurant , and this man got the memo and understood the assignment

Nkosiyabo : give me a second to answer this call

I nod

Nkosiyabo : monna I sent you to Botswana to work , wena o jana le kuku ya Naledi koo (man , you're there eating pussy)

I chuckle on the drink , covering my mouth with my hand . And he laughs , I could have died

I don't get how he blatantly just says things

Nkosiyabo : Loago motho wame wa chocker wena monna (my person is chocking man)

I look at him , he smiles

Nkosiyoabo : re ta bua (we'll talk)

He laughs dropping the call

Nkosiyoabo : motho wame (my person)

Me : nare go rileng ka wena ? (What is it with you)

Nkosiyoabo : Sepe (nothing)

I take a bite of his meat , he looks at me and frowns

Me : ke mang Naledi ? (Who's Naledi)

I'm asking because I heard him mention
Loago's name

He's married to Sisanda , but Nkosiyabo
said he's eating Naledi's pussy

I even feel bad thinking about that , but
that's what he said

Nkosiyabo : she's Loago's fiancé or
girlfriend or something like that

He says smiling , and I'm left shocked

Me : he's married

Nkosiyabo : to a woman that's with him ,
because he was the next better thing . All
because she couldn't have the man he calls
his brother and friend

I'm taken aback and left stunned , I wonder
if he understands what he's just said to me

Nkosiyabo : my boy deserves to be loved ,
cared for and taken as first priority not a
second thing

I'm defeated , because I don't even know
what to say right now

Nkosiyabo : what he's doing might look
wrong in the eyes of others , but so is his

wife looking at wanting another man while she's with him

Me : how do you feel about that ?

He leans over and takes my hand into his

Nkosiyabo : it's quality over quantity , look at yourself and look at Sisanda . I wouldn't even have wet dreams about her

He laughs , cause of the look I give him

Nkosiyabo : on a serious note , she annoys me . So Loago is better off without her

I guess I have nothing to say , I don't even know these people that much

I can't believe she wants Nkosiyabo , yet she's married to his friend

That's just sick or maybe she's just greedy , why want something when you have your own ?

Nkosiyabo : I'm sending a letter to your family tomorrow

Me : a letter for what ?

Nkosiyoabo : magadi a gao (your bride price negotiations)

Me : there will be that ?

Nkosiyoabo : mhm

Now he's shocking me , I thought Christians don't do that

Nkosiyoabo : you know what this means , once we have an answer of when we can go see your family . You'll have to go home

Me : but....the parents agreed to this ?

Nkosiyabo : I don't need their agreement ,
this is me doing right by you

I swallow , and tears fill my eyes

Nkosiyabo : what's wrong ?

How do I even explain feelings I don't
understand to him

I've been trying so hard , to put these
behind me and now it feels like doing this
will bring it back

Me : it's....will you be performing any
rituals?

Nkosiyabo : yes

I close my eyes for a brief second , I don't want to go through that time again

Nkosiyabo : is there a problem ?

I shake my head looking at him , he might not be a Christian

But I don't know if he'll accept me with that baggage , he might just condemned me for it

Just like how my father did , and that will hurt me

I'm at my happiest when I'm with Nkosiyabo , that I feel like whatever good thing coming my way

I deserve it , but now I feel like it's all going to crumble in front of me

Nkosiyabo : motho wame , you're not okay . And you're worrying me , because you don't want to talk . Let's go home (my person)

He gets up , taking my hand . He pays the bill and we leave

I wipe these tears but they keep falling , he even stops besides the road

Just to comfort me , I don't even know how I'll start explaining all this to him

When this moment passes , because he's not an idiot . No one cries about being paid bride price for

- .
- .
- .
- .

INSERT 23

Nkosiyabo

She slowly turns , I hold her on her waist .
She lifts her head and looks at me

Me : are you okay ?

She nods , I sigh

Opelong : do I look bad ?

Me : your eye bags look swollen

She closes her eyes and sighs , we stay in
silence for a bit

Opelong : do we have snacks ?

Me : there were two packs

Opelong : I ate one last night

And it's not finished

Me : besides that one

She nods

Me : you want one ?

Opelong : please

Like who eats minutes after waking up ?

Doesn't make sense to me

Opelong : but I didn't finish the one from last night

Me : I'm sure it's not fresh anymore

Opelong : that one is fine

Me : okay

I get off the bed , getting the snack . She sits up straight

I watch her eat , and I see her face nothing comes to me but worry

Me : motho wame (my persona)

She looks at me

Me : I don't know what's going on , I have no idea what's happening . But I want you to know this , I'm here for you . Whatever you need , I'm here . Don't pull away , don't push me away . We're together now , and I won't force you to talk . You will talk to me when you're ready , and I hope when the time comes you will talk and not hide anything

Opelong : give me a hug

I smile , moving closer to her . I give her a hug , she hugs me back

Me : I love you , I really do . And I hope you know that

Opelong : I see it everyday

I chuckle , she pulls out and we kiss . The self control I have to give myself not to go further with her

- .
- .
- .
- .

Loago

I hate that she has to leave , and today the weapons are coming

So that means our days are so cut off , just two days with each other

That's definitely not enough for me , and I know she won't be happy knowing I'm leaving so soon

I look at her , she's panting slowly . I smile leaning down giving her a kiss

Me : I love you

Naledi : and I love you

I try to move off her , but she locks me with her legs

And my dick is still inside of her , I balance myself with my elbows

Me : you know Nkosi is getting married , you have to come when he gets married

She smiles

Naledi : no ways , what girl is so brave to marry your friend . He's so scary , she's really brave . Or she must be so rude

I laugh

Me : she's the exact opposite of that , she's too sweet

Naledi : ah Nkosi is going to take advantage of her

I smile

Me : no ways , she's the perfect match for him . A woman that can handle a man like Nkosiyabo

She laughs

Me : you have to come when they get married

Naledi : okay , I'll have to find that passport you made for me

Me : it's about time you use it

Naledi : when are you leaving babe ?

And she just had to take us that

Naledi : I guess it's too soon

Me : tomorrow

She nods

Me : are you going to work ?

Naledi : yeah

Me : okay , I'm going to Maun to talk to my
uncle's . I will make sure this is handled ,
even when I'm not around . And next week ,

when the wedding takes place I'll come get you

Naledi : okay , I hope mom lets me send the night again . Because you're leaving tomorrow

Me : I hope so too

I lean my face down , kissing her , slowly thrusting inside of her

She moans a bit , loosening her legs over my ass parting them further

As I thrust in , picking up my pace and she
welcomes me

.

.

.

.

Oratile

I knock at the door , and after a while he opens the door

He's shocked to see me , and I look bad I know that

I haven't had a place to sleep in for three days , I haven't bathed nor ate

Me : please let me in

Kagiso : what....what happened ?

Me : please just let me in , I need a shower and a plate of food please

He frowns

Me : Kagiso I'll explain everything please

He sighs , and opens the door further . I
walk in

Me : can I go shower ?

Kagiso : yeah sure

I don't wait to hear further , I head to the
shower and take a shower

I scrub myself like crazy , until my skin hurts

I dry and lotion , just tying his towel on my chest . I find him sitting on the bed

Kagiso : what happened to you ?

Me : Opelung moved , and since the place was rented by her I got kicked out

He says nothing , but just pops his eyes

Me : now I have nowhere to go , I have no money . Basically I have nothing , I had to see a few of my dresses and shoes . Just to get money to come here

He sighs

Kagiso : unfortunately you have to leave

Me : what ?

Kagiso : yeah , I have no desire whatsoever to be involved in your issues

Me : Kagiso !

Kagiso : we were just fucking it meant nothing , I don't have to make you my burden right now . Go to church or wherever , where they can help with shelter and food . You can't have any of that here , I already gave you a shower so

It is pouring indeed , even he's turning his back on me

Kagiso : get dressed so I can walk you out

Me : you're serious ?

He nods , I guess I better not embarrass myself . I've already done that twice , this is the third time

Me : some privacy

Kagiso : no , it's not like I don't know you

Wow , this is the level one is at right now .
Where I'm just a laughing stock

I get dressed , with him watching me .
When I'm done he walks me to the kitchen

Me : can't you at least give me some food ?

Kagiso : no , you showed there's no bad
smell anymore . You can make ends meet ,
this is Joburg

I sigh , I guess I really indeed only had
Opelong . And now I can see I have no one
besides her

He walks me to the door with my bag , tears
are blurring my eyes

.

.

.

.

Sisanda

My mother indeed arrives , and she wasn't happy at all

But I don't blame her at all , Loago overreacted . And now he's left

It's been like 4 days , no phone call and no nothing from him

Mom : fix this man , before you lose all this

She motions with her hands

Me : is witchcraft the last option for me , am I that desperate ?

Mom : this is a marriage , and you don't even know where or who he is with right now . He's getting out of the way , if you're not careful you will lose him

Me : mom !

Mom : just get his underwear ready , get black candles . Now don't forget needles and....

Me : stop

She's scaring me right now

Me : I want my marriage to work yes , bit I did not agree to this

Mom : unfortunately for you , I'm very bored with your unending calls crying about Loago . You'll have that man now , he's yours and that's how it'll remain

She gets up and walks away , I'm left with tears not knowing where it all went wrong

Nkosi is the one that was meant and supposed to fall for me

But instead his friend did , and Nkosi never looked my way

Now look at what a mess all this is

.

.

.

.

INSERT 24

Loago

My uncle and I sit down , and by his look I
guess he can see I'm here with news

Me : have you guys been good ?

Uncle : yes , and how about you ?.

Me : I can't complain

Uncle : you're here all alone ?

Me : because of work

He nods

Uncle : alright , we appreciate that you came to see us

I sigh , rubbing my head

Me : I....it happened that I meet someone a few months ago I was this side

Uncle : someone ?

Me : a woman that I would like to marry

The shock on his face , I say nothing until
he's back to himself

Uncle : you want to marry another wife ?

Me : just this wife

Uncle : but Loago , you're a married man

Me : not really

He shakes his head

Uncle : now you're just confusing me.

Me : please, it's nothing to be confused about . I want to send a delegation to the Matekele family , and ask for their daughters hand in marriage .

Uncle : what about your wife ?

I clench my jaw

Me : this Matekele daughter , knows all about Sisanda . And it's not like when you go there , they'll be asking you about

whether I have a wife or not . I want their daughter to be my wife

Uncle : is this a polygamy ?

Me : no it's not

He puts his arm on his knee , putting his fist under his chin

Uncle : you're still married to the wife we know ?

Me : not for long

Uncle : so you're getting a divorce ?

Me : okay malome , all I want to know is will you avail yourself for this ? And talk to the other uncle's on my behalf (uncle)

Uncle : you're defeating me right now , because I don't understand any of this

I nod

Me : I...I guess I'll see what to do

I get up

Uncle : I did not say I won't do it Loago

I chuckle

Me : you're being hard-headed right now ,
I'll explain all this in time

Uncle : and this Matekele daughter is not
pregnant is she ?

I don't know

Me : no , she's not

He laughs

Uncle : you're something else , get in the
house let's talk further

I take both our chairs , and we walk inside
the house

.

.

.

.

Nkosiyabo

I take the plate , heading to walk out with it

Mom : Nkosiyo

I sigh , turning to look at her

Me : ma (mom)

Mom : can you help me , if you want to fool and play around that's fine . Just go and do that far away from my house

Me : I'm lost njalo (still)

Mom : last night you walked out with a plate of food , this morning you didn't come for breakfast . You weren't around for lunch, and now you're back for dinner .

Taking the plate walking away with it again ,
just like last night

Me : still , what's the fooling around all
about ?

Mom : you're about to get married , you
might have not chosen it but it's happening.
Don't hurt that poor girl

Oh wow ! And it took her 5 minutes to even
get closer to what she wants to say

Me : I'm not cheating , I'm not bringing any
girls here .

She sighs , my father walks in

Dad : what's going on ?

Mom : ask your son

And she walks away

Dad : and....

Me : don't ask me nothing , how did you
and Mr Morebudi finish the conversation ?

He sighs

Me : I know you're not up for all this , so you can exclude yourself it's fine

Dad : meaning you have decided ?

Me : I called uncle Bonga today , he's willing to stand in for me . And he said he will send the letter soon , and will press for a date from next week if they accept

Dad : next week ?

Me : I don't get the reason to be waiting , unless I'm missing something

Dad : don't get agitated I'm just asking , and shouldn't you be getting to know each other ?

Me : trust me , we know each other

He gives me one inquisitive look

Dad : I don't know what you want me to say about this

Me : okay , say nothing . Just know I'll give him the go ahead with the letter , I'll do right by my wife with you there or not

I walk out heading to my room , and she's done taking a shower

Me : I was thinking

Opelong : about ?

Me : to finding a place

Opelong : please don't change my mind about it , I do want my own place

Me : I know that , but listen to me

She sits down on the bed , looking at me.

Me : my uncle will send the letter today ,
and if we can get a response soon . You'll
have to go home , that will give you enough
time to find a place

She sighs

Me : motho wame (my person)

Opelong : I don't want to go there , but I
know this needs me to . So I guess I'll just
have to endure

Me : thank you , this is for us

She smiles , I sit down next to her

Me : my mother thinks I have a girlfriend in here , that I'm busy cheating on you

She laughs

Opelong : at your age , you're still locking girls in

I chuckle

Me : ska nna maswe yana (don't be so sour like this)

Opelong : how do you speak Setswana this good ?

Me : it's Loago

She nods

Me : ka go rata okay ? (I love you)

She opens her mouth and I shut her up with her kiss

Laying her back down on the bed , getting on top of her

With my hands trailing up and down her freshly shaved thighs

My dick reacts to all this , as she clings her hands behind my neck

I swear the day I have her , she will not know what rest is

.

.

.

.

Loago

My uncle and I came to an agreement , and
we understood each other

I'm just glad he's willing to handle and take
care of this for me

I look at Naledi sleeping on the bed , worn
out

Just covered in a sheet , she's really tired
but I don't blame her

Every time I get in between her thighs , I
don't want to get out

I don't even remember when was the last time , I made love the way I have with her the last few days

That's why , I cannot let a woman like her slip through my fingers

I slowly open the bag , and I'll have to change these bags with mine

So that it doesn't raises a lot of red flags , at customs

I send Nkosiyabo a message , using my other phone . I can't risk with my normal everyday phone

In this day and age , anything that's
electronic can be hacked

And we prefer to always be on the safe side

I'll have to leave some of the clothes , I
know she'll take them to her home . It's to
make space for the guns

I see her moving and turning , I close the
bag and walking back to the bed

Me : hey

She smiles tiredly

Me : you have to get up now

Naledi : it's time already ?

I nod

Naledi : I'm going to miss you

Me : and I'll be missing you

I hold her hand

Me : but know that I love you , and soon
you'll be mine . Without even having the
fear of losing me

Naledi : I can't wait

Me : me too

I lean down and give her a kiss

Me : take care of yourself for me.

Naledi : I will

Me : don't lose your phone again this time
around lorato lame please , I swear I will
turn Botswana upside down (my love)

She laughs

Naledi : don't exaggerate , and besides I'll be praying all goes well for Nkosi . So you can come get me next week

And that reminds me , I need to ask him if he's coming right with that or not

.

.

.

.

Morebudi Household

Mr Morebudi looks at the letter , and it's the third time he's reading it

He cannot believe that Nkosiyabo went ahead and did this

Without even giving him enough time to reconsider , if there was even a chance for that

He sighs rubbing his chin , he folds the letter placing it back on the table

Taking his phone out , and he calls Pastor Nkanyiso . Who answers his call on Tue fifth ring

Pastor Nka : Mr Morebudi

Mr Morebudi : man of God

Pastor Nka : to what do I owe this phone call ?

Mr Morebudi : I received a letter from you family

A few seconds of silence

Pastor Nka : I see

Mr Morebudi : I don't know where you stand with this

Pastor Nka : I'll be honest , I do not agree .
Nkosiyabo told me he'll go ahead and marry his wife how he wants to

Mr Morebudi nods , so this is all Nkosiyabo's doing

Mr Morebudi : I will accept your family

Pastor Nka : write back to whoever wrote to you , and let them know of that

He cannot miss just how Pastor Nka is not for this by one bit

Mr Morebudi : I understand

Pastor Nka : anything else ? I was to prepare for the sermon tomorrow

Mr Morebudi : I just have one request

Pastor Nka : I'm listening

Mr Morebudi : please , as you have asked for privacy in the church to deal with some things amongst the family . Can this be one of those , that is kept away from the church

Pastor Nka : you're putting me in a difficult position , rituals and all kinds of things my beliefs go against . Are about to be performed , to someone that's to be my daughter in-law . I don't know about this , because I'm Christ you're either hot or cold. There's no lukewarm , this is conflicting me

They both sigh

Mr Morebudi : I understand , thank you for your time

He drops the call , without even waiting for anything from the pastor

Mr Morebudi : this better be worth it , old skeletons stay buried where they are

He stands up taking a pen and a paper

.

.

.

.

INSERT 25

Opelong

My mind wasn't even on the practice today,
or anything happening

I was so lost in thought most of the time , I
wasn't at my best

Before practice started , I got a text from
my father telling me to come home

And I can just take a wild guess why , he's
so determined to get this money

That he is willing to put my life on the line
without a care

I'm so scared , to be judged and condemned
by Nkosiyabo

Over things I don't know , nor understand .
Or have the slightest idea of how they even
got to me

I think it's justified to say , my father really doesn't care about me

And to think , I actually tried so hard for his approval

And for a relationship with him , more than I did with my mother

But in the end , all that backfired on me .
And was thrown in my face

Someone taps me on my shoulder , I turn
and it's Kagiso

Me : hey

Kagiso : your mind is so far away

I sigh

Kagiso : are you okay ?

Me : yeah I'm fine

Kagiso : okay , I know you're not fine . It's written all over your face

Me : we all have bad days , and I just don't look my best that's all

He laughs , I want no one in my business

Kagiso : I think we both know , I wasn't talking about that . But it's fine , if you need an ear I'm here

No ways , I'll rather go for Nkosiyabo

Kagiso : uhm , when last did you see or talk to Oratile ?

And I was starting to forget about her

Me : I don't know

I shrug my shoulders

Me : why ?

Kagiso : she came to see me , and she was looking bad . But we're not there

Thank goodness , because I'm not interested in anything about Oratile

She changed so bad on me , in seconds and I had no idea what I did

Kagiso : you mind grabbing lunch or anything some time ?

I actually do mind , my phone beeps . It's Nkosiyabo saying he's here

So he came back to fetch me , what man finds time in his schedule to fetch a mere fiancé ?

It's the little small things he does that gets to me

Me : I have to go

I say getting my bag

Kagiso : and the lunch ?

Me : you're being weird

I leave , and he's by the door . I didn't even notice

Nkosiyabo : motho wame (my person)

Always with a smile , I return the smile because I cannot help but just smile when he smiles

Me : sorry if I took long

Nkosiyabo : I would wait , even for an hour if I have to

We laugh , he takes my hand and grabbing my bag going to the car

Nkosiyabo

This boy has really done it , like he's just annoyed me to the core

I'm driving to the club , I need to see Loago .
As much as I don't want Opelong anywhere near these things

I have to make sure , those weapons are secured

Before I hand them over to the guys , safety comes first

And going home , will just delay me and take time

Because I can't just drop her off there , and leave

I have to spend some time with her , so she feels some love from her man

Me : you don't mind right ?

I side eye her

Opelong : no , it's fine

I didn't even tell her , we're going to a club .
I just said I have to go somewhere first

Me : who was that ?

Opelong : where ?

Me : the guy who was smitten by you

She laughs , and it's not fake nor forced or
throwing me off

Opelong : Kagiso , the keyboardist guy

I nod

Opelong : he was asking me to have lunch with him , talk about just being awkward and weird out of nowhere

I chuckle , I wonder if she doesn't see he wants her

Or she's just choosing to ignore that one , or she thinks it's just a crush

We arrive at the club , getting off walking inside

And she's shocked , but I won't even lie to her that I do own this place

We get into the elevator going up , her eyes are just roaming around

Me : Loago and I own this place

She looks at me

Opelong : a club ?

I nod , she laughs

Opelong : you're so far from being a pastor's son

I smile , making way for her getting out and in into the office

Me : I told you though

Opelong : well now I see it

Loago smiles looking at us , they exchange greetings

Loago : good to see you again

Opelong : likewise

I'm glad she's not being awkward , because of knowing what she knows about him and Naledi

Me : you went well ?

He nods , I pull a chair for my person . She sits down , I lean down behind her

Placing my hands on her shoulders down to her front on her chest

She moves a bit , maybe getting uncomfortable because of Loago

Because alone she's so used to me , being so affectionate towards her

And I won't stop , because of him . If I had my day , I would be with her 24/7

Me : ware go diragalang ka Naledi ? (What did you say is happening with)

He laughs

Loago : monna ema nyana (man wait)

Me : wa gola laiteaka (you're growing my boy)

Loago : let's go check that thing, so I can go.
Before you annoy me further

We laugh

Me : I'm coming

He walks into the other room , I move to
the side tilting her face . And giving her a
brief kiss

Me : please give me 2 minutes , I'll be back

Opelong : okay

I kiss the top of her head , then walk into the other room

Loago : is she okay ?

Me : find out where that keyboardist boy stays

I open the bag , checking the guns . The ones beneath

He laughs , I chuckle shaking my head

Loago : what did he do

Me : just signed his death certificate

Loago : poor boy

I look at him , he raises his hands up

Me : and she's okay , just stressed about going back home

Loago : it's happening ?

Me : yeah , my uncle said they received a response back this morning

Loago : the old man , didn't even waste any time

Me : he desperately wants money , I checked he's in debts

He whistles

Me : fuck off

Loago : so he's like making his daughter like some kind of transaction , a wife for money to cover his debts

Me : he's an idiot , and don't call my wife that . If I didn't love her yeah , but now I do want to marry her . So I don't even care why he did what he did , or what he wants to use the money for

I close the bag

Me : they're good to go

Loago : great

Me : you did good

We walk out , she's busy pressing her
phone

Me : don't forget what I asked

He nods

Loago : I'll see you two love birds , do take care of her please

He says looking at her , she smiles

Me : I will not take advice from you , leave

He laughs walking out , I down on the desk in front of her

Opelong : what ?

Me : I love you so much

She holds my hand , I know deep down I would love to hear her saying she loves me back

But it's baby steps with her , and I want her to get there on her own

Me : you're ready to go home ?

She shakes her head

Me : I'll come see you everyday , on Thursday all this will be done . Wednesday we're coming to your home , the next day we'll be in KZN

Opelong : we're going there ?

Me : mhm , my father won't accept the rituals being done here

She nods , I look at her and I just can't wait for all this to be done

.

.

.

.

Sisanda

I wasn't expecting Loago at all , and with my mother here

And things are just sour between us ,
because I am not for bewitching Loago

Mom : you should calm down

I'm standing by the window , looking at him.
He's still in the car , seems like he's on a
phone call

Mom : you're annoying me

I sigh

Me : he won't like your being here

Mom : I'm not supposed to visit my daughter's house ?

Me : that she's in because of marriage , to him . And he's no idiot , he knows what you want me to do to him

She laughs

Mom : good

Me : ma ! (Mom)

Mom : maybe that will get him to understand , that he's a married man and not some high School boy

I shake my head , he gets out of the car . I go sit down , she looks at me and rolls her eyes

Seconds later he walks in , and landing his eyes on my mother

You can't miss he's fuming , pissed and definitely not happy at all

Me : babe

I say getting up with a smile walking to him

Loago : dumelang (hello)

Mom : mkhwenyana (son in-law)

I give him a hug , he slightly returns it . His lips move to my ear

Loago : I want her out of my house

He says with gritted teeth , and a clenched jaw

He pulls out of the hug , and just walks away . To our bedroom I guess

I sign , holding my waist . I don't know what to do

He just left , without saying anything . And now he just came back , without telling me anything

Mom : if you don't open your eyes , you'll remember me when he leaves . This is no longer a marriage

Me : ma khame torho (mom wait please)

I walk away , heading to our bedroom . I hear the shower running

Maybe this is my chance , he's been gone
for almost a week

And surely he's frustrated , and well me his
wife I'm here

I take my clothes off , and head to the
shower . I get in he closes the water

Loago : what ?

Me : I just want to shower with you

Loago : I'm done

And just like that he walks out , he's just hurting me right now

I lean by the wall , and cry . I really can't control my tears right now

.

.

.

.

Nkosiyabo

We agreed she will go back home on Monday , I don't even want her going to church

But I don't want to bring her unnecessary drama again , over church

But they should not get used to this , because I won't sleep and eat church in our house

I left her in bed , well I sneaked out . And I know she won't feel I'm not even there

Loago came through for me , he found
where the boy stays

As if oMageba are being with me right now ,
this boy stays in an outside room

And there's a pole exactly underneath the
door it's just perfect

I hang the rope on it , making sure it's
stable and strong

I knock at the door quite a few times , he
finally opens up . Rubbing his eyes , he is
shocked seeing me he moves back a bit

I grab him by his neck , bringing him to me

Kagiso : please don't kill me

Indeed people do know or feel when they're about to die

Me : I hated you the first time I saw you smiling with her , and now you're asking her out

He slightly curses , I chuckle

Kagiso : please I'll stay...away from her

Me : you should have done that from the beginning

I grab him by his neck , chocking him up to the rope . He pops his eyes , wiggling his legs and feet .

I stare at him in the eye , as I place his neck inside the rope

Kagiso : ple.....

I pull it down , kicking his feet . It goes all tight on his neck , and in a few seconds he's gone

Me : idiot

I close the door , walking out the yard
leaving in there . Walking those four streets
to get to my car

I get in , and sigh driving back home

.

.

.

.

INSERT 26

Opelong

What a way to be welcomed at church ,
with church not taking place

Hearing that Kagiso was found , hanging on his door step

No one knows what happened , but his brother said it looks like suicide

Because they found him, hanging on the rope by the door

That's just sad , he didn't even look like someone who can wake up one day

And just take his life , or middle of the night when people are asleep

He was always laughing and all , he didn't strike me as a suicidal person

Nkosiyabo : so are you okay ?

He asks looking at me

Me : yes

Nkosiyabo : I'm sorry

Me : for what ?

Nkosiyabo : you two seemed close

I laugh

Me : yes his deathI don't even know what to say . But I'm not hurting or anything like that , my heart just goes out to his family . We laughed and talked , but we weren't close

Nkosiyabo : come cuddle

I laugh , laying down besides him . He snuggles closer , and we cuddle

Nkosiyabo : you're leaving tomorrow , and I hate it

Me : cohabiting has gotten into your blood

He laughs

Nkosiyabo : but I want you as. Zulu wife

I look at my ring for a few seconds

Me : it feels so surreal that it's happening

He kisses my forehead

Nkosiyabo : you know after this , we need
our own place

Me : are you saying I shouldn't get a place anymore

He chuckles

Nkosiyabo : motho wame , I know how much you want your own space don't worry (my person)

Now I don't even know if there's a need for a place I won't even use much or need

Nkosiyabo : it won't be comfortable for us here , these beliefs are just something else

I move a bit uncomfortable

Nkosiyabo : did I offend you ?

Me : no , you know I'm all for being you
wife

He hugs me so tight , I laugh burying my
face on his neck

.

.

.

.

Sisanda

Loago wasn't kidding , last night he was all moody and all

As much as my mother is a strong woman , and she can endure a lot

She's also human , and things do get to her . Like how Loago was towards her

She didn't waste time , leaving today early in the morning

I was even shocked , but when waking up and had already packed her bags

I took her to the airport , and she really didn't appreciate how my husband was since he arrived

Hence she even left me a piece of paper , of what to do to fix him as she said

But I'm scared as well , what if things don't go so well ?

He will leave me , and I won't survive that . I don't have what I want , so I'll rather settle for what I have

Which is Loago , because of him I'm a
married woman

I'm not getting rid of that for anything or
anyone

I arrive home , from dropping my mother at
the airport

And he's nowhere to be seen , I guess he
couldn't wait to get rid of us

I sit down on the couch and sigh , I don't
know where we are right now . But I'm not
loosing him

.

Naledi

I'm here at home doing laundry , I didn't go to work today

Only because Loago called , and he said Nkosiyabo is having magadi proceedings for his wife in Wednesday (bride price)

So since he said he wants me there , I have to get my things ready

Because he's coming tomorrow to fetch me,
and worse he will arrive early and we leave
same day

He said something about taking flight , it'll
be my first time

As I'm hanging the clothes on the washing
line my phone rings

I know he's the only one who calls me

Me : Mr weeeeh

He laughs , I end up laughing as well . Drying
my hands with my skirt

Loago : wa ntwaela (you're getting used to me)

Me : any particular reason for this call ,
because I'm doing laundry I need to finish

Loago : at least

I laugh

Loago : but my uncle tells me they've sent
the letter

I look back at the house , there's no way my
mother can hear me.

Me : ee Mr they did , and bona kare was it not so awkward having to read the letter asking for my hand in marriage . (Yes , listen I'm saying)

He laughs

Me : don't be like that

Loago : you're awkward , what did your mother say ?

Me : nothing to me , she's called my uncle's to come over

Once they're done , I'm sure they'll alert
your family

Loago : okay

I'm actually happy this is finally happening

Loago : I'm part of the delegation for Nkosi ,
we're doing last minute shopping for gifts

He sounds bored

Me : let me not entertain you , I'm not
bored

We laugh

Loago : you're cruel

Me : but you love me , and I love you

Loago : and that I do love you

Me : let me finish , I'll call you later if you
won't be busy . I still have some airtime

Loago : okay my love

We hang up , I put the phone down and
continue with what I was doing

.

.

Opelong

I'm here at home , arrived yesterday . And
it's been busy and just crazy

Nkosiyabo does come see me for an hour or
two , and I sneak out to him

Because I'm not allowed to see him , until
the day his family comes here

I can't wait for tomorrow , I'm scared yes
about other things and whatnot

But I'm excited that he saw me good
enough to be his wife

And do things right and accordingly ,
without even having any shame or doubts

I'll be crazy if I say after all this time , being
with him . Seeing his treatment towards me

Seeing just how much he loves me , and he wears that on his sleeves

If I say I feel nothing towards him , it would be craziness accompanied by lies

I love that man , and I didn't see myself where I am right now

I didn't think someone that's picked for me , would dare love me

Especially when he didn't choose this for himself , but he's shown me love I didn't know exist

The kind of love I've always longed for , I
can't control my heart for loving him back

I'm in my room , not a lot of people are told
what's happening

Besides immediate family , because of how
this contradicts with the church belief

My mother walks in , and I feel like walking
out

Mom : you haven't had anything to eat
today

She sits down

Me : I'm not hungry

Mom : are you ready for tomorrow ?

What exactly am I ready for ? Them getting money , or for Nkosiyabo making me one dignified woman

By making me his wife , and going out of his way just for my sake

Even knowing his parents are not all for this, but either way he's doing it

Me : I guess

Mom : I have no doubt you'll make an amazing wife

I nod

Mom : I love you , despite our differences and all . I do love you

I say nothing , because at this moment I hold any love for my parents

One thing I hate so badly about me , is that I don't know how to reverse

I said they hate me , and now the feeling is mutual and I wasn't lying

I'll be polite and respectful , but it doesn't mean I still regard them as anything to me

Mom : let me leave you to rest

I nod , she gets up and walks out . I sigh laying back down on the bed getting lost in my own thoughts

- .
- .
- .
- .

INSERT 27

Loago

We arrived in the early morning hours , and
tired as hell

On top of that I have to get up , and go
meet with the Zulu uncle's

Naledi is still sleeping , and I don't want to
disturb her peaceful sleep

My phone rings , and it's 04:00 in the
morning

Hoping it's Nkosiyabo , I answer . Only to
sigh when I hear the voice

Sisanda : is this how things are going to be
between us ?

Me : what are you on about ?

Sisanda : you arrived on Saturday , and
Tuesday you're gone

Me : and now I'm back

Sisanda : back , but you're not even home
Loago . I have no idea where you are , or
where you went

Me : I'm running an errand for Nkosiyabo ,
not that I owe to tell you

Sisanda : I'm your wife

I keep quite

Sisanda : unless that has changed and I'm not aware

Me : it changed the day you brought , your witch mother into my house

Sisanda : this is not about her , it's about us

Me : it's too early for this , don't you sleep ?

Sisanda : wow , how do you expect me to sleep ? when you're busy gallivanting out there

Me : did you not hear anything I said ?

She sighs

Sisanda : what errand are you running for Nkosiyabo ?.

Me : nothing that concerns you , because you and your judgemental self will just blow things for him

Sisanda : wow like....

Me : bye

I drop the call , blocking her number . I don't want her bothering me today

.

Nkosiyabo

It's hella cold , and we're sitting in the cars

I'm with my uncle and Loago , they're the
chief negotiators

Uncle : I think we can go now

Me : it's cold

They laugh

Loago : now what do you want ?

Me : get this and done with

Uncle : expect the worst kind of weather in KZN tomorrow , if not then know our ancestors have not agreed

Me : what are you talking about ?

Uncle : you're great grandfather uMageba , always said if ancestral things are done in

this family . And the weather is not cold , or raining . Then it's not done accordingly

I shake my head , this is nonsense

Me : just get on with it , give them whatever they want . I just want my wife nothing else

Loago : even millions ?

He's just mocking me

Me : yeah

He laughs

Uncle : let's go , and you'll have to praise these people because I cannot speak this language to save myself

He laughs

Loago : that's why I'm here , let's go get our bride

As soon as they get out , and my other uncle's get out of the other car

I close the door , adjusting my seat down

I take my phone out and call my wife , I last saw her late last night and I missed her

Opelong : mhm

I laugh

Me : you're about to get married , and this is how you sound ?

She giggles

Opelong : your people are making noise at the gate

I lift my head looking at them , poor things .
They need a few bottles after this

Me : don't mind them , I just can't wait to see you

Opelong : me too , I want this over so we can just go back

Meaning she wants to leave her home , and nothing else

Me : I'll see you soon okay ?

Opelong : okay

A few seconds of silence , my heart aches

Opelong : I have something to tell you , but
when I see you

I chuckle

Me : you're scaring me

Opelong : don't be

Me : mhm I'll try

Opelong : let me get done

Me : send a picture

Opelong : I'll take a video better

We both laugh , I drop the call

.

.

.

.

Opelong

I'm done getting dressed , I look cute in my Jeremane dress and doek (Setswana traditional dress)

Coved in just a blue shawl covering my shoulders

I'm putting on sandals , I can't be in heels for this occasion

I send the video to him , putting my phone away when I'm done

Can't believe I had to record myself , when I was busy getting dressed

And I'm still sleepy , these people didn't
sleep one bit

But I'm glad , they were let it fast . It's even
cold outside

The fear that's eating me right now , my
hands are all so sweaty

But my whole body is shivering , and I know
this I've experienced this before

It hasn't even started , and already this
thing has started

I'm doing my level best , to hold my tears
and fighting them

My mother walks in with Onalerona , she's
dressed in a brown seshweshwe dress
(Sesotho traditional dress)

Mom : they want to see you

I get off the bed

Mom : are you okay ? You're shivering

Me : I'm fine

Mom : maybe we should cover you with a blanket

Me : no , I'm fine

She looks so worried , as if she cares . We walk out

Going into the lounge , even with my head bowed down I do notice Loago

That gives me relief , I can't imagine them picking the wrong girl

We sit down , on the grass mat . My feel my whole face freezing

I feel like screaming like crazy , and just letting everything out

Dad : these are the flowers we have in this house , now if you pick the wrong one . Your son will have to marry them both

I would die , I hate the smug on Onalerona's face . Because that will not happen

Especially not with Loago here , that was a smart move

Because his family doesn't know me , so they could make a mistake

Dad : or you'll have to pay a fine

The men chuckle

Loago : we know our bride very well

Dad : well then , here they are

He stands up , and walks straight to me .
Does this guy not put a stack of money in
front of me

I want to laugh so badly , where has this
ever been done ?

These people are overdoing things , and just showing off

Loago : this is the one we want

I can't see what's happening , because my eyes are stuck on the money

Dad : alright , we can continue . Girls you may excuse us

We get up , Loago takes the money and places it in my hand

Loago : it's yours , you can't leave it behind

I am seriously holding in a laugh , we walk back to my room

Onalerona : how much is that ?.

I ignore her

Onalerona : if they give you money alone , then what was the point of me being there

Me : don't bore me , I did not ask you to be there . Get out of my room

She clicks her tongue

Onalerona : you're shaking , looks like you'll drop dead

Me : not on your wish

She walks out , I close the door . I put the money in the bag , packed for KZN

My phone beeps it's a message from Nkosiyabo , I read it out loud

Me : Loago says you're cold and shivering , please get warm

I smile , opening the sheets getting into bed

.

Nkosiyabo

This man , is a piece of shit . Wanting a hundred thousand for his daughter

Like what the fuck ? Sure my wife is even worth more than that

And I would pay even a million , in a heartbeat without even a doubt

This one just wants to pay his debts , with that money

Not with Loago present , who paid 80 000 .
And wasn't moving from there

But desperation , made him to accept it .
And now that's done

We've been invited to have a meal , but I just want to see my wife

Loago : her mother says he's in her room , and I have a feeling you know it

I chuckle getting up , making my way to her room

I walk in , closing the door and locking .
She's in bed

I sit besides her , opening the sheets she's swearing but shivering

Me : motho wame (my person)

She slowly moves and opens her eyes

Opelong : hey

The worry that hits me

Me : what's wrong ?

Opelong : I'll be fine

I shake my head

Opelong : is it done ?

I nod , wiping the sweat off her forehead

Me : yeah

She smiles

Opelong : I said....I said I want to tell you something

Me : you're worry me , because you don't look well

She touches my cheek with her cold shivering hand

Opelong : I love you , I really do love you . Slowly you pulled me in and I fell for you . I'm so in love with you , that whatever happens I want you to always know that

Finally ! But I must say , hearing these words would have been so amazing

If she wasn't so sick , because then I would show her just how much I appreciate her

Me : nothing is going to happen , and I'm going to go get you meds . You get rest , and I'll come get you when we fly out to KZN later on

Opelong : okay , give me a kiss

I chuckle , leaning down and giving her a kiss . Even her lips are cold

With my heat , I can feel this coldness .
Makes me wonder just how she is feeling
right now

I should be in this bed , cuddling her
because I know I would get her warm

I hope she'll be better tomorrow , so she
can enjoy her day

.

.

.

.

INSERT 28

Nkosiyabo

I was told that she'll have to travel with her family and all that

But I wasn't having any of that , so insisted
that she comes down with me

All this , because I was worried about her
and her health . Well I still am

But the funny thing is that she's looks so
much better , she's her usual self

We're now driving down to the homestead ,
I will have to leave her with her family

Sure I fucked tradition here , and how
things are done

But who will dare say that to my face , this wife is mine not ours

And she's my concern , my worry . I have to make sure that she's okay at all times

Me : are you not tired ?

Opelong : you want to sneak me to go somewhere , and sleep ?

I shake my head

Opelong : then don't even ask

I chuckle

Me : you'll be spending the time with me today

Opelong : great

She holds on my arm , I place my hand on her thigh

Me : I just want this day over and done with

Opelong : that sounds so bad

Me : mhm , what was wrong yesterday ?

She looks outside the window

Opelong : the sun is too hot

Well it's all sunny , I guess Bonga was wrong about that weather nonsense

Me : so ?

Opelong : it's not all right , something is off about it

She's loosing me now

Me : what are you talking about ?

She sighs and looks at me , after that she goes all quite

I guess I'm not getting an answer here

.

.

.

.

Naledi

I have never been to a wedding before , but I've never seen anything like this

And Loago tells me this is not a wedding ,
but I guess he's not seeing what I'm seeing

It's like the whole village came out , this
whole homestead is full

One can't help but be happy , there's
singing and dancing

It's just a joyful celebration , there's no one
who looks sad or bothered

I'm just shocked when they do the gifting
ceremony

We also do it , but I've never seen so many gifts and all

Close to 20 people or even more , are gifted with gifts

People must have a lot of money for that , sure it's expensive

Loago : Nkosi will come with Opelong when they're done

Me : okay , can I just take a walk around ?
I'm tired sitting down

He smiles , taking my hand into his . We get up and walk towards the gate

Me : this place is beautiful

I'm just amazed by the beauty of it all

Loago : when we get married , don't make me move to the villages I won't survive

I laugh

Me : where will we be staying ?.

I'm asking because the idea of leaving my mother alone , doesn't sit well with me.

Loago : in Joburg

I guess that was to be expected , he
wouldn't want to move anywhere else

.

.

.

.

Nkosiyabo

I did say she looks better , and she was herself and all

But now all that seems like a lie , she's shaking again

Uncle : get the kids to bring something to cover umakoti (daughter in-law)

My aunt goes out , we're in ancestral hut . She's about to be smeared with bile

I'm back to being worried now , I don't understand this and she's not saying anything either

Which worries me even more , because
maybe she also doesn't understand

My aunt comes back , and covers her back
with the blanket

Uncle : I think we can continue now , and be
done . uMakoti azophumula (daughter in
law to rest)

I kneel down next to her , holding her hand .
As my uncle talks to the ancestors

Asking for life and protection from them for
her , and also that they accept and welcome
her as one of their own

At times I just lose him , because I turn my attention to him

Uncle : oMageba , ngumtwana wenu ke lona . uNdalwentle Zulu ukaMageba , o lethwe kulelikhaya ngomshado nguNkosiyabo . Sidlulisela ukubonga nakho konke Kuni (this is your child , brought into this home by marriage . We pass gratefulness and all things to you)

He's done smearing her with the bile , and she's changed completely

I don't know what's happening , but something is definitely happening here

And it starts with rumbling thunder outside,
shocking us cause the sun was out

I look at her clearly , the weather is the
least of my worries

Her eyes keep turning , but not rolling over
just to the idea side both of them

And her head has slightly been tilted , if I
didn't know any better I would say
something has taken over her body

Me : she needs to rest , babo'mncane she's
not okay (uncle)

Uncle : not a problem , we're done here

I nod , and help her up . She comes along just walking , but you can see her mind is not here

And she's not herself , I go to my room

Me : can I do anything to help ?

It takes her a few minutes before she snaps of whatever that was

Opelong : Mageba , I'm cold

Her voice is even trembling , I sigh opening the sheets for her . I cover her , and tuck her in

.

.

.

.

Opelong

Not these people making me dance getting
at the gate

Meeting Nkosiyoabo halfway , I was so bored
I wanted to die right there and there

But either way , I'm glad everything went
well . And I'm fully a Zulu wife now

Well I think , because they said everything
was done accordingly and well

I'm in his room alone , he's outside having
traditional beer with the men

He and Loago sure shocked me , I didn't see them as the type

But they're in there , even eating meat from the same bowl

I saw all that when I was just passing , I didn't even get a chance to see Naledi

He said she's here during the gifting ceremony

And after that one hell of a headache hit me, he brought me here to lay down

I try to get up , but I'm a bit dizzy I lay back down . My eyes hurt a bit

My ears have this crazy pain just shooting through , and I feel like my veins are being pulled on my forehead

I let out a slight scream , with a fading voice

I doubt anyone would even hear me , I refuse to die all alone in here

I try my level best to get up , but I can't and I end up falling flat on the floor

Everything goes all quite for a brief
moment, I find myself sitting by a waterfall

It's so peaceful here , but I don't feel that
peace

All I feel is pain and hurt , rejection and
burdens

And I so badly want to cry , and my tears
don't fail me

Voice : o ngangile wena (you're being
stubborn)

I know this voice , it's the old man again .
My ears feel like they'll burst

Voice : re tlo go sotla gee o sa nyake go
mamela , nako ee setse ele telle thata .
Bona gone byale , o tsene lesakeng le
lengwe . Ebile batho ba , ba ka se o amoge
le sentle ntse o gana go nkamogela . Ke tlo
tswella go utwisa botlhoko , ka tsaya batho
o ba rata . Empa bone ba go utwise
botlhoko , ke ditiro tsame tseo . O ngwana
wena Opelong , ga o itse sepe ee ke bata o
bone gore ga o itse sepe . Ntumelle ke go
thuse , ke go bontshe tsela . Ska itirela
mathata , o ka khumana thuso . Ga kena
maikaelo go gobatsa (we'll make you suffer
if you don't want to listen , this time has
been too long . See now , you have entered

another kraal . And these people , will not accept you well while you refuse to accept me . I'll continue hurting you , I'll take people you love . And they hurt , that's all my doing . You're a child , you know nothing yes I want you to see you know nothing . Allow me to help you , and show you the way . Don't cause yourself troubles , when you can be helped . I have no intentions to hurt you)

Further from the waterfall , I swear I see this man there

And the way he's looking at me , he looks angry and he scares me

It's like he's not pleased at all , and with me not at anything else

.

.

.

.

INSERT 29

Nkosiyabo

I open the door and get the shock of my life,
how did she fall off the bed ?

And she's facing down , on her stomach . I
rush to her , and turn her over

Me : Motho wame (my person)

I feel the pulse and it's there , she's
breathing fine

Me : Loago !

I call him out , the door is slightly opened . If
he's not far , he will hear me

And few seconds later he runs inside , he
comes and crouches next to her on the
other side

Me : who came in here ?

He shakes his head , freaking out looking at
her

Loago : no one

I lean my face down , inches away from hers

Me : MaZulu , come on ! Please open your eyes

I pat her cheeks a bit and still nothing

Loago : tell me she's fine

Me : I swear , if anyone did anything to her I will burn this whole village

We look at each other , he gets up

Me : no one leaves this homestead , until I
know what happened to my wife

I'm shaken when she moves her hand ,
grabbing on my arm

Me : hey...hey

She opens her eyes , and she looks fine .
She tilts her head , and sighs

Me : what happened ?

Opelong : I....I fell

Doesn't make sense , how did she fall off the bed ?

Opelong : help me sit up

I help her sit

Me : let's get you off the floor , you were cold hours ago

Opelong : I'm fine now , I promise

I look at Loago

Loago : no one pushed you

She looks at him and laughs

Opelong : you guys watch a lot of movies ,
we're in the village . Who will push me off
the bed ?.

I guess we're the crazy ones , we have an
eye conversation . I nod at him

Loago : I'll leave you two

He walks out , closing the door . I get up ,
take a few steps and heave a sigh shaking
my head

I have so many questions right now ,
running through my head

I turn back to her, when her sniffs catches
my ears

Me : will you just talk to me ?

Opelong : I don't know what this is , but...

She stops talking and just cries

Opelong : please take me home , I want to
leave

I go down hugging her , and she hugs me back

Opelong : I just want to go home

Me : okay....okay , tomorrow we're leaving .
I promise

Opelong : I feel like I'm loosing my mind ,
it's like I'm going crazy

I don't think all these things are just
happening for no reason

There must be something behind all this ,
problem is I don't know what

Naledi

I'm a bit sad , I didn't get to see Opelung .
And we had to leave KZN this morning

Go back to Joburg , but I understood that
she's not okay

And well Nkosiyabo is very protective of his wife , because Loago said he didn't want her seeing anyone

I wasn't offended at all , in fact I understood. Her well-being comes first

He's just doing what any husband would , to the love of his life

We're at the hotel , and I'm so tired . I just want to sleep

Loago : must you leave tomorrow ?

I laugh

Me : my mother is alone , I really can't be gone for long

He nods

Loago : it's justI want you here with me

This is one difficult thing , but we have to cross this bridge

Me : when we get married , and I move here what's going to happen about her ? I'm worried about that

Loago : I figured it'll worry you , but we can always bring her with

I laugh , he's crazy . Yeah he's saying
because he loves me

But my mother will never agree to that ,
that I know for a fact

Me : maybe this is a conversation I need to
have with her

Loago : you don't like my idea ?

He laughs sitting down next to me

Me : well , she would never agree to that .
And I don't want my husband carrying my
mother on his shoulders

Loago : okay , I understand my love . Talk to her , and hear what she says . We'll take it from there

Me : okay

Loago : thank you for coming , even though you couldn't see MaZulu

Me : I loved being there , it was amazing my love . And I understand the situation , I know we'll meet soon

Loago : yes you will

He hugs me , I'm thinking can this last night
of us be blissful

.

.

.

.

Opelong

I hate how he's so worried , he can see that
I'm okay now

And I feel okay as well , but then he doesn't
believe it maybe

Or he thinks I'll act up again, I just don't
know

I wish to know what's going on in his mind ,
like know what he's thinking

Because I don't want to lose him , I swear it
hurt loosing everyone

My family , just the way I'm an outcast to all of them . And just how Oratile just turned on me

But those I've accepted , and I'm okay . The same goes for the silky high school relationships

And the friendships , that never went anywhere

If I lose Nkosiyabo , I will lose myself . The love he has shown me

And the love I feel for him , it scares me because it's something I don't know

Me : Sthuli sika ndaba , Ndabezitha , Zulu
elimnyama . Mageba

He looks at me and smiles , I just burst out
laughing

Nkosiyabo : you know how to ruin a
moment

Me : you know I'm okay , like I'm really
okay. Since we got here yesterday I'm okay

His aunt's and uncles didn't want us leaving
on Friday

He was insisting , but I talked him out of it . I didn't want to be that bride talked about

As if I control him , even though I wanted to leave so much

It was mostly because they didn't like that his parents weren't there

But I wasn't bothered , I didn't even care that my parents were there

Nkosiyabo : you're worrying me

I sit down next to him , and slowly touching his beard he laughs

Nkosiyabo : Ndalwentle , you really shouldn't be touching my beard

We laugh , I peck his lips

Me : whenever there's anything that has to do with rituals and such , I always have those crazy episodes . I feel like something has taken over myself , I'm no longer me . Strange things just happen , and I have no idea why . It'll always rain, or be cold . Then I get those shivers , it feels like there's just cold water running through my bones . My spine will feel like it's coming apart , veins on my forehead feel like they're being pulled and they'll pop . At times it'll be screams from out of nowhere , just my whole body shaking like crazy

I take a deep breath , he hasn't moved his eyes from me one bit

Me : I can't control any of it , and I don't know what causes it . That's why I'm not a fan of rituals whatsoever , the reason we're now Christians . It's what keeps me sane , me from having those episodes

Nkosiyabo : your family knows about this ?

I nod

Nkosiyabo : and what do they say ?

Me : my father is a his word is law kind of a man , so you can just take a wild guess why we're Christians . And he's running after a church position

He chuckles

Nkosiyabo : thank you for telling me all this, we'll figure it out together

Me : don't leave me because you think I'm crazy

He laughs

Nkosiyabo : don't worry , even in the looney bin we'll still be together

I hit his shoulder

Nkosiyabo : I'm in love with you , and no episodes are taking me anywhere

That's all I need , his assurance right now . It subsides my fear

.

.

.

.

Nkosiyabo

Not much have been said between us and my parents

And my wife is tired , she's not going to church . And well I have no desire for that

My parents are to leave right now , and my father asked to see me

Dad : Bonga went off at me

Me : about what ?.

Dad : the fact that I didn't come to what was happening in KZN , or the Morebudi home

Me : well

I shrug my shoulders , what does he want me to say ? Bonga is his brother and not mine.

Dad : all this has made me look like I'm selfish to the family , that I can't put my beliefs to the side for the sake of my son

Me : well they're not lying , you couldn't .
But I hold no grudge against you , I did what
I wanted to do and it's done

He sighs , he surely don't expect me to
spare his feelings

Mom : with the way she's dressed , will she
still be coming to church ?

All this while she's been quite

Me : is how she's dressed an offence too ?

Dad : your mother is asking Nkosiyabo , everyone knows a bride dressed in that manner means bride price has been paid for

Me : unlike the two of you , I don't actually care who says what . But if my wife will become a topic at your church , then you can forget about her

I walk out , Trevor is back . It's time we get a house of our own

Clearly living in this yard , is going to be a conflict of beliefs

I call Trevor , first ring he answers

Me : when are you getting done with that house ?

Trevor : it's done , tried to call Friday .
Motsumi said you're caught up

I sigh

Me : bring those keys

Trevor : right away

I drop the call , I'm glad her house is done .
Now she won't have to be busy looking for a place

We're married now , and I wouldn't even allow that . But I have no problem with her having her own house

Then we get a house of our own together

- .
- .
- .

Sisanda

I'm really bored right now , I don't know
who does Loago think he is

It's been seven days , and he's not home .
And I can't take his nonsense anymore

He will have to get his act together , and be
a husband to me

Or by force he will be , I don't know what
does he think this marriage is

I get out of my car , and head to the door . I
knock , no one opens

I look at the time , they should be back from church now

I see Nkosiyabo's car , I head to where his room is at

I knock , and I can hear his voice inside . I guess he's tired of going to church

Just to please his father , and because he's marrying from church

The door opens and my jaw drops , I look at her from head to toe

And I'm not stupid , this person is dresses
like a brand new bride

Dressed in brides clothes , like how it's done
traditionally

The traditional dress, the doek and towel
around the waist . The one that goes over
the shoulders

Opelong : hi

I snap out of it

Me : heyhi congrats

She smiles

Opelong : I think people who mean it say
congratulations

Hasn't she gained a mouth , or she's always
had one . After all her face says it all

But damn , even in Makoti attire she's still
banging and could walk in a room full of
CEO's she'll just fit

Nkosiyabo : who's at the door ?

He says behind her , holding her waist

Me : uhm hi

He gives me one annoyed look

Nkosiyabo : what do you want ?

Me : uhm...I....I

Fuck ! And the look they both give me

Me : I...have you seen Loago ? He said he's running an errand for you , since he left on Tuesday it's Sunday now and he's unreachable

Nkosiyabo : you see where I am ?

I'm lost , and the wife chuckles seeing my confusion

Nkosiyabo : here with my wife , she knows where I am . Trust me , if Loago wanted you to know where he is he would have told you

Ouch ! So shots are being thrown

Me : Nkosiyabo I'm worried about him please

Nkosiyabo : don't make your worries mine

I wasted my time coming here

Nkosiyabo : he was in KZN by the way ,
witnessing me marry this person of mine

I just look at him , and I can't miss just how
he's mocking

Me : I guess I'll make him know his home

I turn on my heels heading to my car , I get
in and drive out to my house

.

.

.

.

INSERT 30

Nkosiyabo

I lift her one leg , rubbing on her thigh . I trail down and nibble on her nipple

She grabs on my arms , parting her legs further . My dick is throbbing painfully

Feeling the warmth grace me , I dry hump slowly she lets out soft moans

Me : fuck !

I curse under my breath

I can't let this happen , not before I'm honest with her

Me : we need to talk ?

I lean my face over kissing her , and she welcomes me with a deep kiss

She moves her waist slowly underneath me

Me : motho wame (my person)

Opelong : can't it wait ?

Fuck no ! It can't wait , I couldn't have chosen the worst moment to do this

But I don't want her to think , I took advantage of her

Why wait until after I've slept with her , to tell her what I did ?

It's best I do it now , hence I'm stopping this beautiful moment

I don't know how angry or upset she'll get , I don't want her to have regrets of being intimate with me.

That will just rile us up , best I do it now before we even go further

Me : please....I need to tell you something

She frowns , and you can't miss that she's horny

Me : ke gopela maitshwarelo motho wame , please o intshwarele (I'm really sorry my person , forgive me)

I lift my face just inches away from hers

Me : the day before I proposed , I went to the club it was the opening . There was this girl there , she came onto me where I was with Loago . And well one thing led to another , we left to some place . When we got there we fucked , I wasn't foolish to go raw . Even though I was foolish to even fuck her in the first place , it was just one fucking

cold round . That after it I took my things and left , I didn't know her . It wasn't after until the next day , when I've proposed to you that she stopped me crying at church . And only later on , I learnt that your roommate is the same girl from the club . Even then I just speculated , until I saw her when I went to your place the other time and she was there . I'm really sorry , that I fucked up like that . And with someone so close to you , I'm not making any excuses . Because I'm sure even if it wasn't her , there would have been another girl there that night . If it was another person, then maybe I wouldn't have guilt eating me up this way . Because I don't give a fuck about her , it doesn't mean I don't about you . That's why I'm telling you this , because I'm

in love with you and I'm all for you . Since I committed myself to you , I've been loyal to the core that ke bolaiwa ke nyopa ke go sa je Kuku (horniness is killing be being deprived of pussy)

Tears run down the sides of her face , I hate what I'm doing right now

I'm the last person to make my wife cry , because I don't want no person making her cry

Me : I fuck up , I fucked up so badly I know that . Please forgive me , I wouldn't have fucked someone so close to you knowingly . Knowing that one day , she can come and

use what happened between us to hurt .
And this is me trying to prevent that

I kiss her face , and she's too still for my
liking . What if she goes all psycho on me at
night ?

Me : please say something

Opelong : I want to sleep

Fuck ! I should have knows , agona go jewa
Kuku after telling her such things (there's
no eating pussy)

She turns , giving me her back . And she goes further from me

But I'm so not there , I pull her right back

Opelong : please just let me sleep

She's hurt more than she's angry , I hold her tight kissing her shoulder blades

.

.

.

.

Opelong

I'm so bored , like really bored . I don't even know how I managed to get some sleep

All this because my husband said he slept with someone I called a friend

I'm not surprised though , because she wanted him

And so she would do anything and everything just to get him

Even if it means sleeping with him , knowing that he was chosen to be mine

I don't care about what Nkosiyo did , I'm more hurt by what Oratile did

I didn't give a rats ass about Nkosiyo then, but I cared and loved for Oratile

And she's the one who betrayed me , because for a fact I know she knew

So this means it wasn't even a coincidence ,
she planned to have him between her
thighs

And well she got what she wanted , and this
shouldn't even be hurting me

I don't know why it is , maybe it's because
I've fallen for this man

And hearing such things doesn't make
anything better

I've long been awake , he's too still I can't
tell if he's awake or what

My eyes are hurtful a bit , I close them
trying to get some sleep

I feel his hand leaning over , grabbing on my
boob . He slowly rubs on the nipple

Nkosiyabo : I'm sorry , I really am . And I
could take all this back if I can

He plants soft kisses on my shoulder blades,
what his touch is doing to me

It's sending all kinds of feelings through my
whole body

Me : it's too...early for this

I stutter a bit , he slowly lets go of my boob.
I feel like screaming

This is last night all over again , it takes
everything in me to ignore this feeling of
longing

But I can't , so I end up touch his hand and
bringing it back to my boob

He deep chuckles , but he can chuckle all he
wants . I'll just ignore him

He slowly trails his hand down to my
coochie , I shiver a bit he's never gone there

I'm a bit scared , he rubs on my clit and he deep groans it's one hell of a groan I've never heard before

Nkosiyabo : part your legs for me please

He pleads , and it's the deepness of his voice I find myself slowly parting my legs

Nkosiyabo : shit !

I slowly turn facing up , laying down on my back

I look at him , he has those morning slightly closed eyes

He gets on his knees in between my legs ,
rubbing his fingers there

Me : what.....

My lower stomach shivers that I can't keep
still

Nkosiyabo : nna ke sentse dilo ke ya itsi ,
mare nkase go lese wena o bolaiwa ke
nyopa ke le teng (I messed to I know , but I
won't leg you did of horniness while I'm still
here)

The first finger he slides in is painful , and to
think it's just a finger

What will happen when his thing enters me,
I will die

.

.

.

.

Nkosiyabo

The second finger is not far deep inside as the first one

She's still adjusting to penetration , I have to take my time and be gentle with her

Her sweet moans are like a sweet melodic sound in my ears

My dick is all popping veins , unfortunately I can't do much for it

I look at her , we lock eyes for a few seconds . And I hope she still loves me

I bury my face deep between her thighs, my fingers still inside of her

I nibble on her clit , before sucking down of it for fucking dear life

Minutes later she's moving her lower body , her moans increasing

Opelong : my baby

I open my eyes and look at her , she has her head lifted up

We lock eyes , and I continue moving my fingers and sucking on her clit

Opelong : you...have to....to move

I nibble on the top part of her clit , she
throws her hands to the sides grabbing on
the sheets

I pick up my pace with my fingers , and her
walls close it

I slowly take my fingers out , as she squirts
pressing her thighs together

Opelong : oh mymhmmmm

She's just in pain of holding in pleasure , I'm
sure she's thinking she's peeing

I open her thighs forcefully , she grabs my arms to stop me

Of course her strength can't match mine , I rub my dick on her clit fucking her a bit

Opelong : my baby noooo....no
ahhhhh....ple....ase don't stop

And she lets all that pleasure out , I don't even mind the fact that she's squirting all over my lower stomach

She slowly calms down , I get in between her legs

She locks her legs behind my ass , I lean down

She closes her eyes , I kiss her and as tired as she is . She returns the kiss slowly

.

.

.

.

Opelong

That 20 minutes sleep , came like a thief in the night

But lord it felt so needed , after all that awkward sexual moment

But I'm so over that awkwardness , and I'm fine now

I get up , he's still in bed . I sit on my side and he looks at me

I reach for a towel , wrapping myself with it

Me : where are my house keys ?.

Yes he told me I have a house now , and did I not scream

It wouldn't make a lot of sense to other people , why I'll have a house I call mine

But trust me , for this marriage to survive . I need this house

He laughs , and I'm not laughing with him

Nkosiyabo : your what ?

Me : my house keys

Nkosiyabo : you want to go see the house ?

Me : See the house ? I'm leaving

That smug is wiped off in seconds

Nkosiyabo : leaving ?

Me : I'm going to my house Ndabezitha

Nkosiyabo : what ?

Me : honestly I don't know how you're expecting me to react after what you told me last night , I don't want this to ruin us or what we have . And this is how I avoid that ,

going to my own space . I'll gather myself there , without you being a constant reminder of it . Where I'll end up just throwing it in your face , every time you do something I don't like

He frowns , I get up from the bed going to take a shower

He doesn't follow , now that's a first . When I'm done I dry and lotion

Putting on my blue and white Makoti attire today , I look so cute in these clothes . I'm not even ashamed one bit (bride)

I walk back he's still in bed , I go sit by the dressing table

I get my make up on point , I tell you Nkosiyabo has an in now wife

I laugh alone just thinking about that , mxm I'm cute my husband was blessed

Nkosiyabo : what's making you laugh when you're leaving me.?

He's so grumpy

Me : the fact that you have such a cute Makoti , like a whole in now bride . You

have to admit , even in my attire I still do
the most (bride)

He gets off the bed , and walks to me as
naked as he is . I can't take my eyes off him,
and he laughs

Like he's so awkward , his thing is out and
popping the length and thickness of this is
scary

Nkosiyabo : don't leave me

Me : I need this , for my sanity . You really
messed me with what you said

I wrap my doek , and lord the whole look is completed now

Me : please remove those sheets , I'll come and wash them.

Nkosiyabo : or I can just....

Me : no...no help is going to wash our sheets . Or anything that's yours for that matter

I get off the chair

Nkosiyabo : ngempela uyahamba ? (For real you're leaving)

I look at him , like I've just seen a ghost .
Like since when does he speak his Zulu
language with me ?

Nkosiyabo : akube Kahle , sikhulume
ngalendaba (wait first , let's talk about this)

And he still continues

Me : since when do you speak your
language with me ?

Nkosiyabo : uyahamba angithi (you're
leaving)

He's so dramatic , I end up just laughing

Me : I'll see you , but if anything I do appreciate the honesty before sleeping with me . Because I would have felt undermined and degraded in a way . Even though I can see what you did

Nkosiyabo : ngenzeni ? (What did I do)

Me : you lured me in , and made me fall for you . Making sure that you're secured , and it's not going to be easy to leave you now

He says nothing , see just how right I am ?

Me : bye

Nkosiyabo : ungafuna ukulahlekelwa nguwe wena ? (Would you want to lose you)

His defence , okay fine

Me : please give me my keys

Nkosiyabo : they're there on the stand

Right besides me and I didn't even see them

Nkosiyabo : I'm taking you to work

Me : I'm going to my house , then I'm going to variety . I'm not going to work

Nkosiyabo : it's fine then , I'll take you wherever you're going

Me : I have no problem taking a taxi

Nkosiyabo : I'm going to shower

And that's that , he goes into the bathroom. I end up changing the bed sheets

And cleaning up the room a bit , I'll just take one batch of clothes for myself there

With the house bought for me , I still have my savings and those will go into getting myself furniture

He comes out , dressed in casual . He doesn't even look like the man his age

He looks my age , but that maturity is so visible it cannot be missed

I'm shocked he carries my clothes , even though he's not all for this

We get to his car , and he drives off to Fourways

I'm just glad it's in Pretoria , and not far from my work place

Using the remote he opens the gate , and the house is beautiful from the outside

It's nothing big nor huge , just perfect . I'm sure it's just an 8 room

But it's big for me , a 4 room would have just been perfect

Nkosiyabo : I think we need to have a schedule

Me : of what ?

We get off the car , heading towards the door

Nkosiyabo : work and school , so I know what times to pick you up

This one ! He's just pushing it now , and I can see right through him

Me : not happening , you're not my driver

Nkosiyabo : well you're not going to take taxis either , so get a learners or a license first then we can talk

Me : for the second time ?

I open the door , and we walk inside I'm left speechless tongue tied and astonished

It's furnished , and looks like it was so done
by me

Knowing where I want what , how I want it.
Like this is perfection at its best

Nkosiyabo : you never told me you have
those

He's still there ? I'm gushing over my house
now

Me : you never asked

Nkosiyabo : take the car then

I quickly turn and look at him

Me : the very same car that's outside ?

He nods , I laugh

Me : if you think I'm going to say no , then
you're wrongly mistaken

I reach for the car keys , taking them he just
looks at me . And I'm going to drive this car,
he better know that

.

.

.

.

INSERT 31

Nkosiyabo

I walk in , and he's already here . I guess he didn't go home

Otherwise he wouldn't be here , I know Sisanda was gonna make sure of it

I sit done , he looks at me and laughs .
Honestly I'm bored

The fact that I slept without my wife last night , and it was fucking hell

Loago : what happened ?

Me : I told KaMageba what happened with that cold pussy

He pops his eyes

Loago : what ?

Me : yeah

Loago : and then what happened ?

Me : she left yesterday morning , and went to her place

Loago : the house you built ?

I nod

Loago : serves you right

Me : I know , but fuck it's done so it's fine

He laughs

Loago : you didn't fight did you ?

Me : no , I don't even know how to explain
how she reacted

Loago : you have met your match here ,
look at you here sulking

Me : come on man ! You know I thought she
would call middle of the night , crying that

she can't fall asleep . And that she wants me , but fuck no . And then I suggest I pick her everyday , for work and school . She refused , I offered her the car hoping she'll say no and act like she doesn't want it you know . So I can beg her and all , and then she'll see the need for me to drive her . But damn , she went like yeah she's taking the car and took the keys . I fucking ubered home

He burst out laughing , and I'm hurting here

Me : it's fine , laugh at me all you want . At least my wife , doesn't want to use witchcraft on me to tame me down

He stops laughing and looks at me

Me : yeah

Loago : where do you get that ?.

Me : she said it , she came looking for you

He shakes his head

Loago : then let her do it , it's fine

I chuckle

Me : what ?.

Loago : yeah , let her bewitch me . It'll drive me crazy and I'll kill her , then I'll blame her for it

Me : you know Mageba ruined you

We laugh

Loago : it'll ease my consciousness

Me : what's happening with Naledi ? You need to protect her from all these things

Loago : we're waiting for a letter of response from her family , then we'll get down to it

Me : the sooner the better , with Sisanda out of the picture . At least she deserves that much

Loago : she sure does

I'll never fault what he's doing , or tell him that he needs to stop

Sisanda doesn't deserve Loago , and she never did

So he's better off without her , and Naledi is exactly just what he needs

.

.

Sisanda

I look at it , lord forgive me for this . But I
have to save what's left of my marriage

Even if it means doing this, turning Loago
into a vegetable that just listens to me

And what I say goes , so be it . I won't lose
twice , I refuse to accept that

I will make him see the need to need me ,
and want me all by his side

I kneel down , folding his brief into a small
napkin like shape

I take the needles , inserting them into the
black candle

Me : he will get sick whenever he's out
there , and I will be the one woman he
wants next to him . When sickness strikes
him , I want him to only remember me and
remember home . When he's with me , I

want him well and not sick . This is only to prevent him from leaving home for days and days , and also for him to listen to me as his wife

I place the candles in the middle of his briefs , and tie them with a black string

Me : I'm doing this because I love him , and so if it's by black energy we have to be tied together . So be it

I take a small shovel and go outside , I dig by the pool a small hole

I know he doesn't come too much here , I bury the things inside and cover up

Me : I won't lose , I refuse not twice

Look at Opelung living the life that I wanted
for myself

I have Loago , and I won't let him slip
through my fingers

He's already married me , so I might as well
make sure I keep him

.

.

.

.

Opelung

I don't know what kind of Language we're speaking with Nkosiyabo

He's here everyday , all week . He just comes around , and for what honestly I don't know

And I think he doesn't either , because he never says anything serious

He wants food , I'll make him food he eats
and leave

It's funny honestly , and I don't even know
what is it but I've just let him be

I'm doing some grocery shopping , since he
comes to eat everyday

After he gave me access to his bank
accounts , and I don't even know why

But I was so shocked , and I asked him
yesterday he didn't say anything

I did pry okay , I looked at his balances . And I was so shocked

I don't even know how to call that money out , there were just too many numbers and too many zeros

He laughed when I asked him , how much that is

So yeah that's that , but I'm using my own money for petrol and the food

Since the house was duly furnished , I didn't need to get anything for it

I walk out , carrying the plastics and heading
to the car

I'm loving driving this car , the stares I get at
college

A whole Makoti like me , I'm loving all this I
won't lie

And the confidence I just have in my attire ,
damn I feel like one in a million

That man made me a woman , and
respectfully so

I put the plastics inside the car , and closing it someone approaches me

I think she looks familiar , but she's so dirty and looks like life is hitting her hard

As she gets closer I can see it's her , like it's really her

Oratile : Friend

What the hell ?

Oratile : I know I hurt you , and I'm sorry

Me : stay away from me Oratile , like what happened ?

Oratile : it was just jealousy I swear

Me : jealousy that caused you to sleep with my husband ?

She's taken aback by that , I guess she didn't expect me to know

Me : what do you say about that ?

Oratile : I don't know what he told you , but it was wrong of us both . We both betrayed you here and...

Me : and I didn't give a damn about him , I didn't even want him . But you , you were my friend I thought you were my sister . I loved you , I cared for you . I did everything for you , I fed and clothed you . I gave you shelter , and still you went ahead and did that to me . And now it explains why you suddenly changed on me , seeing how spoilt and ungrateful I was . All because you tasted his dick , and you wanted more of that

Why am I crying ? Okay now confronting this really hurts to be honest

Oratile : I'm sorry

Me : I don't care , you knew Oratile . So you did that deliberately , pity it didn't work out for you

She goes down on her knees begging me

Oratile : haven't I suffered enough ? Look at me , I eat from bins sleep on the side of the road . Ope long I'm sorry

Me : I don't care , this is your suffering and not mine . I don't ever want to see you ever again, I swear the next time I see you . Girl you better be dead

She tries to touch me , I move back getting into the car

I drive away , leaving her there . And these
stupid tears they keep falling

Now I want that sthuli sika ndaba to
comfort me

I hope and cross fingers that he comes , I
really need him

- .
- .
- .
- .

INSERT 32

Nkosiyabo

The second I lay my eyes on her , I can see
she's been crying

Sure she was sleeping now , while studying since there's lots of books here

But something else is off , and she didn't cry about nothing

I take her hand we sit down on the couch , I settle fine facing her

Me : why were you crying ?

She looks at me

Me : Bua (talk)

She smiles

Opelong : I saw Oratile today

Shit ! I bring her closer , giving her a hug

Me : I'm sorry , I'm really sorry for causing you all this pain . I could have done better , ka itsi (I know)

Opelong : I was just pissed seeing her , and the nerve to apologize saying that was a mistake

I won't even try , and defend myself .
Because I did do my wife wrong

Opelong : she just annoyed me

I kiss her forehead , bringing her head on my chest

Me : you don't deserve this pain

Opelong : I just got angry seeing her , and it hurt thinking about what happened . I'm not angry at you , but that's no ticket to say you should have done what you did . With her or another girl , I only understand that you didn't know her and she knew you . I'm not saying go cheat on me , because you don't know the girl . It's wrong , it's just totally wrong . Don't hurt me like that

Me : I won't , and that's why I'm still apologising for that to this day . I'll never do

you like that ever again , I fucked up so badly I know

Opelong : please cuddle me

I chuckle , we lay down on the couch cuddling

Me : we need to find a place

Opelong : please find something like this , simple nothing over exaggerated

Me : are we not doing it together ?

Opelong : after the June holidays , it's just a lot at school . I hardly get any time , besides I have no doubt you'll find a great place

Does this mean we're okay now ? Or I still need to apologize some more

Maybe I should do something nice and special for her

-
-
-
-

Oratile

I couldn't believe my eyes , that was really
her

And she looked more beautiful than before,
it's even safe to say she's gained

She seems to be very happy , and content
where she is

Life has been good to her , while it's been
something else to me

For the past two weeks , I kept selling my clothes just to have food

Until everything ran out , and I'm only left with what's on my body

I'm literally sleeping on the street , and I have no one and nothing

I have nothing left for me here , and I got to hear about Kagiso

I was going to church , to ask them for help .
But after hearing what happened to him

I couldn't go in further anymore , I turned
and left

What happened to him , didn't sound like
him at all

But then who would harm him , and for
what ?

I guess we're all going through things in this
life

Others we call them upon ourselves , just
look at me now

And we can't even blame anyone for it , I
did this to myself

Now I'm living with the consequences of it ,
while I got absolutely nothing in the end

So sleeping with Nkosiyabo was a waste of
time

Because Opelong saw me wrong , and
forgave him just like that

-
-
-
-

Naledi

My uncle's just left , and I'm dying to know
what happened

They asked me to excuse them , when they
arrive

So I wasn't in on their meeting , even
though I so wished I could

Mom : nna mo fase (sit down)

I'm pretending to be doing these cups , but
I'm not

Because I just want to hear news , and
nothing else

I sit down on the floor , opposite her

Mom : Naledi amme o imile ? (Are you
pregnant)

To say I'm shocked is an understatement ,
like how did we get here ?

Me : nyaa mma (no mom)

Mom : ke swanetse gore ke botse , ere ba fitlha batho baa re ba neele le molato (I have to ask , so that when these people arrive we'll give them the damage as well)

Me : aww the mma , ga ka ima (gosh mom , I'm not pregnant)

Honestly I don't know , Loago was here .
We had sex unprotected like three times

I went to South Africa , and we got so busy .
So honestly I don't know

But I don't want my family thinking that I'm getting married , because I want to hide the pregnancy

- .
- .
- .
- .

Sisanda

I don't know if it's just me , or what .
Because it doesn't seem like this is working

Yes he's been home , the past few days .
But it's just that

It's not like he's doing anything , showering
me with gifts or love

He's not giving me his attention or
anything, honestly I am angry

I swear my mother was busy telling me
nonsense , because nothing has changed
with Loago

I call her , since he's out. And being at home doesn't mean he doesn't go out anymore

He does go out , just that he sleeps at home. But it doesn't help me with anything

Mom : yes

Me : mom , I thought you love me . How can you make me do such things , and they're not even working ?

Mom : what are you talking about ?

Me : the whole candles and needles thing , it didn't work . He's still the same

Mom : when did you do it ?

Me : a few days ago

Mom : then give it time , isn't he showing any signs of improvement ?

Me : he's....

He walks in I drop the call with the speed of lightening

Me : babe

Loago : baby

He smiles , I hope he didn't hear me .
Because I swear he will kill me this time

Me : uhm...I'll go fix you a plate

Loago : no , I'm taking you out

Wow okay ! When was the last time he did
that ?

Me : out ?.

Loago : yes , unless you have any plans

Me : no , I don't have any plans

Loago : okay then , let me go get ready

Me : I should come too

He chuckles

Loago : don't tempt me with anything ,
we're just going to get ready

I laugh

Me : okay baby

He takes my hand we go upstairs , I guess I
just need to give him time

Give the things to work , he will come just right

.

.

.

.

INSERT 33

Loago

Mageba was a witch no lies , mxm
Nkosiyabo must never hear me say that

I mean , this shit is not doing anything to
me . Unless if Sisanda's thing is weak

And fake , like it definitely doesn't work .
How come I'm still myself ?

Like I'm not affected at all , that man
bewitched me

Sisanda : thank you for this , it's so lovely

I smile

Sisanda : I'm glad we're working on this
baby

Me : yeah

I don't even know what to say , because I
feel like I don't want to lie to her

Sisanda : so , no more these mini troubles we've been having ?

Me : yeah

Sisanda : be more convincing

Me : the fuck do you want ?

She pops her eyes , she must have thought her thing is working

Sisanda : Loago I thought we're getting somewhere , now what's this ?

My phone beeps and it's a message from Naledi , asking me to call when I get a chance

Me : excuse me

I get up , she slams the table causing eyes on us

Sisanda : we're still talking

Me : hey , hey don't fucking embarrass me

I click my tongue walking away , leaving her tearing up

I swear this nonsense of hers , is just making me hate her

.

.

.

.

Naledi

I didn't expect him to call so soon , but I'm glad getting his call

I'm sitting outside , just watching the stars

Me : Rre Motsumi (Sir)

He laughs

Loago : lorato lame (my love)

Me : wa founa ka bonako yana Mr , are you not home ? (You called so fast)

Loago : no , I'm not home

Me : okay

Loago : are you okay ?

Me : yes

Loago : anything the matter ?

Me : oh no ! Not at all , my uncle's were here yesterday

Loago : and ?

Me : they'll send a response soon

Loago : so they agreed ?

I smile

Me : yes they did

Loago : I can't wait to come and just marry
you

I laugh

Me : I can't wait too

Loago : have you thought about what we
spoke about ?

I sigh

Me : no , but I'll be sure to talk to her

Loago : okay

Me : but you won't believe what she asked
me

Loago : what ?

Me : if I'm pregnant

He laughs

Me : this is no laughing matter

Loago : come on , mma Motsumi that would be cute (Mrs Motsumi)

Me : no , not it won't be

Loago : I don't know about that

Me : you want me pregnant ?.

Loago : I'm getting old

I laugh

Me : old at 29 ?

Loago : I need bo little Motsumi running around (some)

Me : Ga ke itsi kgang ee ya gao (I don't know about this matter of yours)

Loago : re ta e bona (we'll see about it)

Well we'll definitely see about it

-
-
-
-

Sisanda

Loago left me there , and he didn't bother
looking back

I was hurt , I don't want to lie . And I still am
right now

I don't know where he slept , honestly I
can't believe I was happy for nonsense

He's not coming just right , that stupid thing
is not working

Maybe I should go to a witch doctor , and
then he can be fixed

He's really embarrassing me , with just how
he's conducting himself

He's not showing any signs of cheating , so I
don't know what's this

And why he's acting this way , he seems to be taking so much pleasure just to hurt me

He walks in , I'm sitting down on the floor with a glass of wine

I don't care who says what , this is my house . I can do whatever shit I want

Me : where did you sleep ?

Loago : what ?

He looks at me

Me : you heard me

Loago : the fuck you think you are ?

What the hell ? I get up , and stand in front of him

Me : this is a norm to you now ?

He says nothing

Me : you're hurting me Loago

I hit him on his chest

Loago : and you're fucking embarrassing yourself , just like you embarrassed me last night . And I won't stand for that shit

He pushes me and the way I'm so weak ,
well more like drunk

With just that push , I just fall down . On the
glass table breaking it

And having some cuts into me , I scream my
lungs out

And there's no way he's not hearing me ,
but he doesn't bother coming back

What animal am I married to ? I'm in hell of
a pain , my arm is the most hurt

I need my phone to call my mother , clearly
Loago doesn't care if I die or not

.

.

.

.

INSERT 34

Oratile

I never thought I'll see myself back here ,
but when the cruel world throws you to the
gutter

And it shows you just how cruel it is , that
this mother earth is not your mother

You'll find yourself out in the cold , with no one and nothing

Coming home in rags , to the very same people that kicked you out to the curve

You'll get to understand , the saying that no man is an island

I don't even know if I have any regrets , after the words that Opelong said to me

Nkosiyabo was a man I was never going to have

How he just fell for her so soon , I don't know . But clearly he didn't fail to

And he damn showed her that , she couldn't even hide the confidence that she is

That she knows he's hers , without the shadow of a doubt

I thought I knew it all , that I can get any man . And play whoever I can

Look how that turned out for me , I had to beg some guy who was coming this side

After hearing them talk at the taxi rank ,
and he didn't end it there

He wanted to fuck me , just to bring me
home without paying him

And well I've fucked , so yeah I let him have
his way with me for a night

Now here I am , standing at the door step of
what I used to call home

Mom : what do you want ?

Can't she see I came back , what else could I
want ?

Mom : is this really you ? Look at how you turned out , you're such a disappointment . If it was another child , they would have made something out of their lives . And come back home , bragging not this

Me : mom please , I learnt my lesson and I...

Mom : too late , do you think I'll allow you back in my house . So you can wreck my marriage , no ways

Can a person be this heartless , to their own kids ?

Mom : you have to leave , before Thuso gets here

Me : mama (mom)

Mom : leave Oratile, what do you think I'll do with you ? Just look at yourself

Me : I have nowhere to go

Mom : you left once , you can do it again .
Go back

She shuts the door in my face , and I can hear the key locking

These tears are annoying me , I didn't know this is how pain feels

What did I do ? Who did I wrong so bad ?

.

.

.

.

Loago

My uncle called me first thing in the morning , and they've received the response

I really don't want to waste much time , especially after the talk we had a few days ago

About the whole pregnancy thing , and if she really is pregnant

I have to do right , and not hide behind the marriage

I will get her to take a pregnancy test , with me there

I'm not ashamed of the woman I want to make her , and I have to do things right

Nkosiyabo : you must be pleased

Me : I am , and I want this done and over with

He smiles

Nkosiyabo : at least you'll marry a decent woman now

I laugh , we're at the club . This has become an escape for me to be honest

Nkosiyabo : how's the witchcraft working ?

I laugh

Me : it's not working , your grandfather
dealt me I tell you

We were young , and foolish to say the least

We wanted protection for our criminal life ,
and to be strengthened

Mageba said men like ourselves , are easily
targeted to be dealt with

He said he will fix us , and we shall not be made fools out of my women

I guess he went beyond , or his things are just too powerful

Years even after he's gone , here I am still strengthened as ever

Nkosiyabo : that woman !

Me : I'm sure she'll try other means , or call the real witch that knows what she's doing

He laughs

Nkosiyabo : have you started with the divorce ?

Me : yeah , right when I'm to marry Naledi I'll make sure she gets it

Nkosiyabo : fuck you're cruel

Me : I won't tell her shit , she doesn't deserve that

Nkosiyabo : Sisanda didn't know where to enter

Me : ba tsena tsena (they just enter)

And to think I really did love her , it's just
the things she does

How she conducts herself , the kind of a
person she is

It's what turned me off , sure I fooled
around and messed around

But I always came around , she just wanted
beyond what I can give her

And the fact that I'm just a second option to
her , because she couldn't get Nkosiyabo

That alone just sealed it for me , and now I
don't give shit

.

.

.

.

Sisanda

My mother is the one that's here , I'm glad the glasses didn't cause you much damage

But I won't be able to use my hand for a while , I have a whole cast of cement on it

I had to call her , seeing that Loago wasn't interested in helping me

She couldn't believe it either when I told her , what happened

Mom : that boy is out of order now

Me : and your things are not working ma (mom)

She shakes her head

Mom : are you sure you did exactly as I told you ?

Me : yes , and it didn't work . Look at me now , just look at me

All this is getting me so emotional

Me : I should just go bewitch him from a Sangoma

Mom : is this really you saying ?

Me : what should I do ? Lose him , no ways I won't have that

Mom : calm down , you know I'll support you in whatever you decide to do

Me : that's better , Loago won't get away from me

Mom : he really must be messing with a woman , that knows what she's doing

I look at her , is she degrading me as a wife?

And I don't think Loago is cheating , he's not acting like he is

Maybe it's just me , he doesn't want anymore . I don't know why , and I don't care to know

If he was cheating , he would flaunt her in front of me

Just to taunt and hurt me , but he's not . So it can't be another woman

Mom : I don't mean it like that , just that whatever she has on him must be powerful

Me : well I'll get my own that's powerful

And I will , I just need to get out of this place . I'll bring my house in order

.

.

.

.

Nkosiyabo

I'm at home , having dinner with the family .
It's been a while since I've sat down with
them

I've gotten Trevor to find us a house , I can't
afford the time to have it built from scratch

If there's anything that she doesn't like , we
can always change it

Because right now , I don't know where we
are with my wife really

And I fucking miss her so bad , sure I see her
daily

But it's not enough , it's not like we're together when I see her

She's really making me have it hard , and fuck I'm feeling it

Dad : Thula , go do your homework

The twins both get up

Thuli : bye malume (uncle)

Me : come give me a kiss

She laughs kissing my cheek

Thula : no kisses , we'll just fist bump

We laugh , as we fist bump

Me : I'll come check on you

Them : okay

They run upstairs

Me : dinner was great ma (mom)

Mom : we miss you these days

Dad : he's hardly home

Me : I'm busy

Dad : and so is your wife ?

He's just starting with me

Me : what about her ?

Dad : you got married Nkosiyabo , but since then we haven't seen her here . It's been three weeks she hasn't been to church

Me : let's pause on the church thing , because how we got married is the reason why she can't go there . She's still in her bride attire , and we know how you both

feel about that . The last thing I want is her becoming your church gossip , and Sunday sermons

The look he gives me

Mom : your father would never do something like that Nkosiyabo !

Well I don't know , he opted to stay away from our marriage

And then now he wants the have someone like my wife in his church

Me : will she still be allowed to sing ?

They both go quite

Me : exactly

Dad : she can't sing , because she's now
someone wife and no longer a sister

I shake my head

Me : these rules of yours are just too much ,
and a lot . I wonder if we did things your
way , were they still going to be the same

Silence again

Me : and Ndalwentle works , she's at school. If she's not at the college or the restaurant , she's at the hospital or clinic

Mom : but she can still see us , what does she eat in that room ?

Me : she's not here , she's at her place

Them : her place ?

I find it very irritating that , it's only now my parents want to be involved in our union

Me : yes

I get up

Dad : what do you mean she has her place ?
So you're married but will live separately ?

Me : baba accordingly to your church and rules , we're still not married . Remember we need a white wedding for that , and rings blessed . We haven't done that , so technically to you in this house she's still a fiancé . She's only a wife in KZN and to me.

He sighs

Dad : maybe I found another sister , not the daughter of a greedy man . Things would have been different

I chuckle

Me : yeah well , he's greedy and I gave him what he wants . While still doing right by my wife , it doesn't matter now . I want her, and her alone . Please excuse me

I go see the twins , and they're still writing

Me : are you not done ?

Thula : no

I sit on Thuli's bed

Me : you two need to stop doing your homework's on a Sunday like this .
Homework is done on Friday after school

Thula : we won't again

Me : we'll have serious problem if I see this again

They both nod

Thuli : malume (uncle)

Me : mhm

Thuli : is auntie Ndalwentle going to stay with us ?

Me : why do you ask ?

Thuli : I was happy

I focus on her , seems like she's about to talk

Me : happy about what nana ? (Baby)

Thuli : her coming to live with us , I was happy that I'll now have a mother to attend the mothers and daughters days at school with

She pains me , because they were only 3 months when their mother passed away

They don't even know her , only from photos . That are even hid away

It's still a sore wound in this house , and I think my mother mostly hasn't healed from that

Me : doesn't granny go with you ?

She sighs

Me : let's talk , this will end in this room

I'm it took a lot for her to express her feelings to me

Something she clearly can't do with my parents

Thuli : she does , but it's not the same

Me : how so ?

Thuli : she's old

And she's first to laugh , we end up laughing with her

Me : okay

Thuli : all the other kids mother's , are young . And auntie has style , she's beautiful and she'll give me a boost there

Me : come here

She puts her pen down and comes to me , I pick her up she stays on my lap

Me : auntie won't stay here

You can miss the hurt on her face

Me : but we'll still come and visit you guys , and be available when you need us for anything . Even those days at school , I'm

sure she won't mind to come with you . So I
tell you what , I'll talk to her

Thuli : okay , thank you

She hugs me , I hug her back

Me : and you champ you're going ?.

He laughs

Thula : I know you have me , I have no
worries

I laugh , this one feels himself

INSERT 35

Opel ong

I couldn't stay without ice-cream in that house , that always decreases my emotions

Being in the ER all day , can mess with one's mind and emotions.

Sure I love what I do , but it can take a lot on a person

Walking out , heading to the car . He's leaning against it

I want to laugh , but I don't want to give him that satisfaction

I smile to myself , and get my serious look on getting to him

Me : are you stalking me ?

Nkosiyabo : no

Me : then ?

Nkosiyabo : I saw the car , figured you're here

I open the door , putting the plastic inside

Me : okay , I'm here

Nkosiyabo : so ?

Me : so bye

He grabs my arm , holding he tight with his one hand on my waist

Nkosiyabo : ke gopela maitshwarelo motho wame , I can never apologize enough . I'll never put us in a situation like this ever again . I want my wife back , and I miss you . I want you back , home with me . Our house is done , we can move in anytime . I don't know if you'll like it or what , but you can always change it . I just want you with me ,

I'll do whatever it takes to get your trust back . To show you just how much , I'm sorry . How much I love you , and I want this. I want us , and I don't want to lose this. I can't do this life thing without you , and I don't even want to try . I can't stay away , and I don't want to . Because it fucking scares me (I'm sorry my person)

This man ! Look at me looking away avoiding to give him a smile

Nkosiyabo : okay , take me home then

Me : why should I take you ?

Nkosiyabo : I came here with an Uber , and you have the car

I laugh

Me : let your Uber take you back

Nkosiyabo : you're mean , see how you're okay without me at your place

That's some sting on a feeling in my heart , because I am not okay without him

Nkosiyabo : motho wame ntebe (my person look at me)

He tilts my chin , with his fingers we lock eyes

Nkosiyabo : don't you miss me ?

I don't wanna lie , well I can't lie not to him
no . I struggle to sleep at night

I miss his chest so bad , I miss the hugs and
the cuddles

How he always snuggles closer when I turn
my back on him

The way he always grabs my boobs , doesn't
matter what we're doing

I miss his laugh , his smile . And his blunt self , just how he says things

Without paying attention into watching his words

Nkosiyabo : mhm ?

Me : mhm ?

I got lost there

Nkosiyabo : don't you miss me ?

Thank God for these heels , I don't have to step on my toes

I place my hands on his neck , bringing his head down

He just lets me be , our lips touch . I peck his lips , he's still

I lean in a for a kiss , which he doesn't return for a few seconds

And deepens it , lowering his hand on my waist slightly to my ass

Me : I miss you so bad

I mumble through the kiss

Nkosiyabo : I know

I lower my hand , grabbing on his shirt

Me : lets go him

We slowly pull out

Nkosiyabo : ka go rata (I love you)

Me : ka go rata le nna (I love you too)

Nkosiyabo : and you're driving

Me : whatno why ?

Nkosiyabo : it's your car , so yeah

He pulls away , getting on the passenger seat . I sigh , I guess I have to drive

I get in , and drive out . He leans his hand to my top

Me : please don't distract me

He laughs

Nkosiyabo : pay me no attention

Pay him no attention , while he's
unbuttoning my blouse sliding my his hand
grabbing my boob

Me : this can't be normal

He's the one who doesn't pay me any
attention

I thank the heavens when as get home safe
and sound

He doesn't wait , making me face him
capturing my lips into his

And we have one full blown kiss

Nkosiyabo

I slowly take her bra off , she slightly turns her back

I pull it off , she lays back . I slide my hand down to her coochie

Rubbing it over her panty , she lets out slight moans

Moving her hips , in the most sexiest way ever . I trail to her neck

Opelong : Ohhhh my word

She trails her leg over my leg , I remove my hand slowly dry humping on her

She whimpers a bit , I remove her panties . She lifts her legs sliding them out

I cup her boobs , sucking on her nipples . Sliding one finger inside of her coochie

She's already dripping wet , I rub on her clit
with my thumb

Opelong : oh baby

I lift my head going up to her lips , I peck
them a few times

Me : mhm ?

She deepens the kiss

Me : you like this ?

Opelong : mhmmm , ohhh I love it

Me : yeah

I pick up my pace with my fingers down there

Opelong : oh my word.....please don't stop , don't stop

She moves her waist meeting my pace , she pulls out of the kiss

Grabbing on the sheets , as she orgasms

I waste no time , rubbing my dick on her entrance

Her moans and slight screams , invite me to go in further

As soon as the pain hits her , she moves back clinging so tight on my back

Me : should I stop ?

Opelong : no....mhm no , just go easy you're too big

I chuckle , she smiles through her tears . As I struggle to go a bit further

I stop , hearing her painful moans are getting louder

And I can't penetrate further , it doesn't go
all in

I part her knees , a bit further . Just to
adjust in between her thighs

I take slow paces , because I don't want to
hurt her

I kiss her , so she can relax . She slowly
adjusts , and I pick up my pace thrusting in

My dick tightens , I feel her moving back but
I'm quick to bring her back down

Shooting up my cum inside of her , letting out a deep groan

Opelong : oh lord it feels like it's growing bigger

I chuckle , getting up on my knees . She locks her legs behind my back

I rub on her clit , she leans back on her head as pleasure takes over her

Seeing the blood spots , fuck I could never stop doing right by this woman

Her lower body shakes, as she whimpers .
Her cum gracing my dick

I lean back down , going up giving her a kiss
she gladly welcomes

- .
- .
- .
- .

Opelong

Nkosiyabo must be a man obsessed with sex , no ways

That he has this much energy and appetite , like he's a lot

I'm tired and drained , like I can sleep the whole day and the next

I can't believe , it's middle of the night and we're doing this

He has me bent over , by the bed's edge .
Not taking anything slowly

He's thrusting in me , like he has energy for
days on end

I swear I feel like my intestines are going to
come out my mouth

But the again this feels so good , I'm not
even paying attention to the pain I'm
feeling

The pleasure is just overpowering it , it's a
mixture of both and it's driving me insane

I have my arms spread out , grabbing on the sheets . My face laid down flat on the side

He grabs on my waist , on both sides .
Taking slow deep thrusts now

My body fails me with fatigue , as the
pleasure rushes through it

He balances me with his hand , letting out
one deep groan

Just pushing his dick in further , as we both
cum . I sure must be crying from pleasure

Because I don't know why I'm crying , I don't even have the strength nor the energy to do anything right now

He slowly slides his dick out , I feel some of the cum running through my thigh

I go laying down flat on the bed , he chuckles placing a kiss on my ass cheek . He's so disturbing , it's not funny

Nkosiyabo : you can't sleep there like that

Let's see about that , I close my eyes and in those few seconds I'm gone

.

Nkosiyabo

The work I had to do , making sure she
sleeps better

Not that I minded , I understood she was
tired and worn out

And the sleep after sex , always knocks one
out

I rub on her nipple , and it's the moans that tell me she's awake

I'm sure it's close to 10:00 now , if it hasn't passed already

Me : good morning

I kiss her shoulder blades , going to the back of her neck

Opelong : good morning

Even her voice is strained , she's really tired

She needs to be left alone , so she can rest

Me : you slept well ?

Opelong : mhm

I trail my hand down to her coochie , she whines I laugh

Me : open up for me.

Opelong : I can't move my legs

I move it further , and she slowly parts her legs

Me : how's the pain ?

Opelong : bad

Me : lies

She lazily laughs

Opelong : it'll go down I guess

Me : mhm , I'll run you bath

Opelong : a shower

Me : no a bath , you need to soothe our
baby

She giggles , turning facing me . We kiss ,
and this is what I missed

Well it's gotten way much better now , that
we've sealed this union

But fuck , I'm glad I have my wife back in my
arms

And the fact that I got her sealed and all ,
fuck I need to do something for her

I don't know what , but I'll have to think of
something

Had I known , I would have made sure she got a ceremony for still being intact

Before I paid bride price for her , she's one woman who deserves it all

.

.

.

.

INSERT 36

Opelong

We're having breakfast , he's been here for quite a few days

And he doesn't seem like he wants to leave,
and I won't tell him to

I don't want to , it's not even about being
scared to say or anything else

I just love having him here , I swear even if
we met under different circumstances

And he asked me for vat n sit , I would have
done without thinking twice

I love living with Nkosiyabo , and I can't
even hide it . I'm sure he can see it as well

Nkosiyabo : can I ask you a favour ?

Me : yes

Nkosiyabo : I had a talk with my niece the other day

Me : Thuli ?

Nkosiyabo : yeah , and she said....well more like asked if you'll be staying at home .
When I said no , she wasn't so thrilled about that . She was looking forward to having you , attend school functions with her

Me : oh ?

That's shocking , yes I don't hate the kids . I don't think they hate me too

But I didn't think , in that short space of time she would want such . Especially with me

Nkosiyabo : I told her I would ask you , if you wouldn't mind to attend with her when needed and she asks

I take a sip of my coffee , moving back on my chair

Me : won't your mother mind about that ? I'm sure she's the one on the motherly role

Nkosiyabo : it's not about her , it's about what the child wants

I sigh

Me : I don't want drama, her saying or thinking I'm replacing her

Nkosiyabo : so you can't ?

Me : I'm not saying that , Thuli is a child . Of course if she asks me , I would do it . Just talk to your mother first

He laughs

Nkosiyabo : I'm sure it's so much easier ,
marrying when your mother is dead

Me : Nkosiyabo !

And he continues laughing , I cannot believe
he just said that

Nkosiyabo : what ?

Me : that's not a nice thing to say

Nkosiyabo : well mothers and daughters in-
law always have drama , in such situations
there's no worries about that

I'm defeated , beyond the words defeat

Nkosiyabo : and maybe that's why I didn't get married , all those years

Me : no , you were busy breaking hearts and all

He shakes his head

Me : you should ask for Thuli from your mother , I'll take her out for a girls outing

Nkosiyabo : for real ?

Me : yeah

Nkosiyabo : okay

I get up , and walk to his side . He turns on his chair , and looks at me

He places his hands on my waist , I place mine on his neck

Me : we will go to a spa

He frowns

Nkosiyabo : a spa ?

I peck his lips , and nod smiling

Me : get a full body massage , have
manicure and pedicure

Nkosiyabo : oh ?

He's still frowning , I want to laugh I just
smile giving him a mini kiss

Me : get our hair done , do some shopping .
Do lunch and have some ice cream , maybe
catch a movie

Nkosiyabo : okay , motho wame and go
patela nna ? (My person I'm the one paying)

It's his face that gets me bursting in
laughter

Me : yes , yes it's you Ndabezitha

Nkosiyabo : I don't have that much money

I don't know if he's mocking my kind , that
doesn't have that much money or what

Me : you have money

Nkosiyabo : not that much , and for all that

Me : you do

Nkosiyabo : motho wame (my person)

Me : I have seen your money

He laughs

Nkosiyabo : mare (but)

Me : nothing , I don't even know how you
make that much more

Nkosiyabo : I make that kind of money
because I'm a criminal

No kidding ! And I doubt he's kidding too .
We look at each other for a bit

Me : that won't turn me off either

I'm not having any of what he's saying , he will pay I know

With his criminal money , but that freaks me out a bit

.

.

.

.

Sisanda

I'm finally out of the hospital , and it doesn't look like Loago has been here

I can't believe he didn't even come to see me , not even once

Mom : are you fine ?

Me : just look at this place

How can I be fine ?

Me : what went wrong with us ?

Mom : stop whining , the sangoma will be here tomorrow

I take a deep breath

Me : I'm tired of this , it better be in control very soon

Mom : just relax , you'll die before you even see the fruits of your hard labour

And that woman wanted so much money ,
just to come and deal with Loago

Money that I've already paid , so I'll just
have to get through today only

Me : okay , should I order us some food ?

Mom : I'll cook , your laziness is a problem

Me : mom please not now

She gets up

Mom : maybe that's why Loago doesn't
come home , because he's fed takeaways

Me : I do cook for Loago

Mom : well

She walks into the kitchen leaving me , I'm so bored right now

It's not like I didn't do my duties as a wife , I just got the wrong man .

Who didn't know how to appreciate all that, it cannot be my fault

.

.

.

.

Naledi

In just two weeks it's my negotiations , and I can't wait

Like I'm so excited , it's been a while waiting for this

When we lost contact , I thought I'll never see him again

And when I did , I didn't think he'll start back from where we left things off at

I know to some people , if they were to know I'm dating a married man

I would be labelled somehow , but then I don't think I can explain this in words

I love Loago , and to a point that I choose to see who he is to me

How he is , and everything that he does to show me himself

I don't feel like the other woman , when he says he will do something he does it

He doesn't say one thing , and then do the next

It's all these things , I pay attention to . That makes me be so okay with being with him

Mom : o nagane eng ? (What are you thinking about)

I sit down

Me : re ...Loago le nna re ile ra bua , ka kgang ee ya nyalo . Yale kgang kore ke nna le wena fa , bothata e ta nna ga setse re heditse . O ta ntsaya ra lo nna , South Africa kuwa . (We , and I we talked , about this marriage issue . The issue is that I live here with you , and it'll be a problem when we're done . He's going to take me to live with him , there)

Mom : o swanetse (he has to)

Me : nkase go sie o le nnosi mma (I can't leave you alone mom)

Mom : Naledi , I'm your mother . At some point I knew , God will see our suffering and

hear my prayers . Now this is your time to live your life for you , not to be taking me with . I don't want to be a burden to you , when Motsumi marries you . He marries you and you alone , not with me . I will not be that mother that goes to marriage with her daughter , trust me that will not end well . I will end up coming in between you and your husband , you're my child I love you . And I will take your side always , even when you're wrong . I will interfere in your marital issues , and that will be the end of the marriage . Trust me , taking me is not the best decision for you both . I'm not saying I'll interfere deliberately , but it's bound to happen . Leave me here , I'll be fine . Just don't desert me , or forget about me when you get there

She's done talking, and I'm in tears . I don't even know what to say

I never anticipated , those words from her mouth

And she's left me all speechless , and emotional

She just hugs me , I lay my head on her lap

.

.

.

.

Oratile

A girl I used to attend high school with ,
took me in

She lives with her drunkard boyfriend , but
he doesn't seem to mind my being here

She saw me , when my mother was kicking
me out

I told her my sob story , and she was kind enough to take me in

I've just taken a bath , and discarding of the water

I'm startled seeing my step father , as I'm about to close the door

He just pushes me back inside the house , while he stands at the door

Me : whatwhat are you doing here ?

Him : well , I heard you're leaving here now

Me : I came back home , and mom kicked me out

Him : and one again , you left

Me : I didn't leave , just like the first time I was kicked out

Tears grace my ears

Him : if you were a child , you would have apologized begged and changed your ways . But no , you thought you'll make it . Look at you now

Me : your wife already gave me a lecture ,
there's no need for you to deliver another
one

He laughs , brushing my chin . I move back

Him : if this was a lecture , you wouldn't be
able to handle it

I say nothing , I don't even know what he
wants here

Haven't they tormented me enough ? I'm
not bothering them , maybe they can do the
same

Him : you can come home ?

Me : what mom agreed ?

I ask all excited

Him : that's my house , I don't listen from her

Me : thank you so much I promise I...I'll behave and do better

Him : not so fast

He comes closer , fear strikes me

Him : look at you , you're mature enough .
You can please me , and you get to live at
home

Me : no....no

Him : don't be stupid

Me : please leave

He turns I sigh in relief , only he's locking
the door

I try running to the bedroom , but I'm too
late as he grabs my arm

Him : scream and I'll break

Me : pleasedon't hurt me please....no not like this

Him : I gave you a choice , you denied it . So this is how it'll be

He unwraps the towel off me , pinning me down . I'm naked with nothing underneath

He unbuckles his pants , I try to kick him . I fail miserably , getting a punch to my stomach

He parts my knees at full force , just shoving his dick inside of me

The pain is excruciating , he pounds in dry as I am

My cries are silent , fearing for my life at this point

- .
- .
- .
- .

INSERT 37

Oratile

I'm left bleeding on the floor , he's done
satisfying himself

Thuso is a pig , I don't even know what to say about him

He had no right doing what he just did to me , no matter what

And I know my mother will never believe me , she will pick his side of the story

I don't know what I'm going to do , I don't know where I'm going to go

Because there's no way , I'll be able to live here anymore

He will come back again, he's done this
once he will do it again

And I'll have to live with like this , I know I
can't . I can't endure being violated
everyday

Him : clean yourself up , tell anyone . And
you'll regret it , you can come back home .
Or you can still choose to live here , either
way this is us now

He heads to the door , he opens and goes
out . I burst out into a loud cry

Yes I have done wrong , I haven't been the
most honest person

I've had my fair share of wrong doing , and even to others

But this ? This just takes the cup , is this my sins coming back to catch up with me.?

At this stage , even death will be so much better

I'll rather settle for that , seeing that there's no way forward for me

I slowly get myself off the flood , and there's blood

He didn't care that he was hurting me , it was just all about him

Maybe this is what he's always been wanting to do , and being back just gave him that

I remember one time how he beat me up so senseless , at age 15

Because he found me with a boy , and that's mainly what he didn't like me for

Boys , it wasn't because of attitude or behaviour with him . That only bothered my mother

Maybe he hated that I let boys sleep with me , when he wanted to be the one doing that

It's a struggle , cleaning the blood as I'm in pain . But I finally get it done

Pouring cold water in the basin , and going to bath all over again

After this , I need to leave . I'm not spending yet another day at this place

- .
- .
- .
- .

Sisanda

I don't trust this woman , I really don't . It's just the way she is

But because I need help , I'll just have to believe that she will help me

And then , there's also that I paid her already . So I can't lose all that money for nothing

Her : your husband is very much protected , by spirits of wild animals . To tame him , would be toying with that . And his shadow will retaliate , things will end bad for you

Me : what ?

What is she trying to say ? What spirits animals could be protecting Loago

She must be a fake really , there's no such thing

Her : I am telling you , if you go ahead and do this just know . It might go both ways , either you get what you want , or he turns against you

Me : if you can't help me , then what's the point of you being here ?

I'm loosing my cool right now

Her : little girl , watch your tone . You didn't tell me I'll be coming to deal with such , this is very dangerous territory you're stepping into . And you don't even know your opponent

Me : please leave

Mom : Sisanda !

Me : she's not helping

Mom : shut up , you said it can either go both ways . Meaning it's also possible , she'll get the help she needs

Her : yes

Me : there's no guarantee here , so leave

I get up , my mother shakes her head . This is useless , honestly I don't even know what I was doing

I'll let Loago be , he'll change when he's ready or he wants to

This won't work , it's very clear . And knowing him , this might turn badly for me

It seems he's not all that he seems to be , so I better not toy with things I don't know

Her : you're sparing your life , I can't fault you . But you wasted my time , and there are no refunds

Me : what ?

Her : what do you think this ?

Mom : Sisanda sit down , you're doing this .
Unless you want to continue being Loago's
idiot , and playground

This woman ! Didn't she hear the same
words that I heard ?

Me : but you heard what she said

Mom : yes , and this might go your way . So
sit down , and let her do what she does best

I look at them both , now I look like only
crazy person here

But I give up , and sit down . I can't believe I'm falling for this

The things my mother make me do , and I just can't seem to learn

Mom : you paid a lot of money for this , and therefore you will see it through

This woman takes out some black solid thing , and a razor

Her : this , will make him have eyes only for you . You're the only woman , that he will attracted and attached to

Without warning , she starts making small cuts with the razor

She starts on my arms , wrists legs and knees going down to my feet

Applying the black thing there , on the cuts .
And I bleed a great deal

Her : take this , chew three times and spit .
Do that three times , and call out his name
saying what you want

I take the stick , I take the first bite and
chew three time . This thing is so bitter

Me : I want you to sleep at home everyday

I spit , and take another bite chewing again three times

Me : I want you to only have eyes for me

I spit again , and take the last remaining piece of the stick . I chew

Me : I want you to hear and do everything I tell you

I spit again

Her : good , very good

She's smiling so wicked

Me : is it working ?

Her : tell me if you will not have your
husband back

My mother nods smiling

Me : and that's it ?

Her : take this

She hands me some brown liquid

Her : sprinkle all over this bedroom

I look at this thing , and I swear it looks like there's something moving inside this bottle

But I say nothing and ask nothing

Her : get on with it !

She raises her voice

Me : right now

Her : is it tomorrow ?

No need to be savage , I get up and open
the bottle

I pour the brown liquid into my one hand ,
while I sprinkle all over this room

Her : good , I shall take my leave

She says already packing her things

Mom : we don't say thank you

Her : no...no we don't

She takes her things and walks out

Me : this better work

I say to my other , and she walks away as well leaving me alone

Me : this really better work , or else I am doomed

I don't even want to taste that doom

.

.

.

.

Loago

I'm at the club, and my heart is aching . It's
one strange feeling I don't understand

I get up , taking bottled water from the
fridge . I go back to sitting down

I take a few sips , and this feeling I am
having I can't even shake if

Nkosiyabo walks in , and he doesn't look like himself at all

Me : what's eating you?

Nkosiyabo : they're seriously bewitching you , this Jaglion can sense it . I'm fucking sweating like crazy , I can't go home like this. My wife will freak

His voice has completely changed , is it safe to say I'm scared of him right now ?

Don't judge , him as a person is okay yes . But not when this thing is awake this much

Nkosiyabo : your ears are bleeding , I can smell the blood . It's making me thirsty , I so badly want to rip your heart out right now

Shit ! Is he hearing himself , the things he's saying to me ?

How do I relax , when he's saying such things . I take a tissue from the drawer

And indeed I'm bleeding in one ear , the other one just starts itching

Me : I swear , I will kill Sisanda with my bare hands

He just looks at me , and his eyes have slightly changed to being a bit reddish

Me : fuck ! Get a grip on yourself , I'm filthy right now I know . But don't fucking crave my heart like this

I get up

Me : I'm leaving

He says nothing , I guess this is my cue . I don't want to make head lines with a missing heart

.

.

TWO WEEKS LATER

INSERT 38

Nkosiyabo

Over the period of time , my wife has gotten more closer to the twins

Even the Thula , that thought I've got him so he was good

But I fucking damn appreciate the good relationship they have

Since we're never and hardly home , I don't know how my mother is feeling about it

I'm sure she has some feelings , I just haven't been feeling like entertaining them

We moved into our house , and my wife was happy

Only made a few changes into our bedroom, but overall she loved the house

Life has been amazing , I won't even put it
anyhow . We're doing good

But I'll be lying as well , if I say she's been
that good on her part

Started three days ago , she's having
nightmares

I don't know , because when she wakes up
and I ask her she goes all mute

So I don't know what's the deal with that ,
but it's bad I guess

Because of just how intense she looks ,
when she's having those nightmares

And I hope they don't disrupt her , into the
plans we have made so far

She's gotten a car , a lodge in Eastern Cape .
That Kumkani came through for

And I must say , that was the best thing I
could have ever done for her

The place makes money on a daily basis ,
she's one independent woman to the core
right now

And now she's in the middle of planning the white wedding

I want to give her that , she deserves it . She was so shocked , when I mentioned that

I guess that wasn't in her thoughts , she thought we were done with the magadi (bride price)

But for a woman like her , I'll spend my life time just appreciating her

Opelong : I love this

I raise my brow , she looks at me

Opelong : this is the one

Me : okay

Opelong : you don't think I'm crazy do you ?

Me : no

She sighs

Me : hey it's okay

She closes her tablet

Opelong : I need to go get my hair done

Me : we're leaving tonight

Opelong : where are we going ?

Me : we're going to Botswana

She screams , my fucking poor eardrums

Me : motho wame nare o mpata ke sule ?

(My person do you want me dead)

She's by my side , giving me insane crazy
kisses on my face

Laughing and all , I end up laughing as well .
Honestly my wife took that spot that Loago
had

He's my brother now , nothing more and
nothing less

Now this right now , is best friend . And
she's doing that so perfectly

Opelong : I don't like you

Me : of course you love me

Opelong : I have no

Me : everything is covered , please trust me

She hits my chest

Me : ouch

Opelong : the reason why I have a passport,
and you didn't even tell me days after
getting it . I'll be using it

I chuckle

Opelong : but my hair Ndabezitha

Me : so you're seriously going to the salon
now , 5 hours before we leave ?

Opelong : yes , and I love you

She leans in for a kiss , I just want to bury myself in between her thighs

I don't know , I'm obsessed with this coochie . Way more than I've always been obsessed with her boobs

It's like everyday she just gets more sweeter, more better and better

I don't even know if that makes sense , but fuck doesn't taste the same as yesterday today

It's like something else has been added to enhance the taste

Opelong : mhm...mhm I have to go

She slowly pulls out of the kiss

Opelong : that needs some black or red lace

My dick twitches just at hearing that , she laughs grabbing car keys

Of my car , that she's still using to this day .
Even though she has her own car

Opelong : I love you

Me : I love you too , and don't forget

She laughs , I walk her out to the car

Me : be fast

Opelong : just an hour , and I'll be back

I give her one last kiss , and she leaves

.

.

.

.

Sisanda

I cry day and night , I longed for Loago to be home everyday

Now I pray that he leaves , and well my prayers fall into death ears

I don't want him here anymore , I don't want to be here anymore

Because the only time I'm free from his
wrath , is when he's not here

I have become his punching bag , he hits me
at every chance that he gets

And he makes sure he does one sterling job,
without a doubt

I look like a mess , blue eye . Bruises
everywhere in my body

There's even scars now , I swear my things
have caught up with me

And I'm suffering the consequences
everyday , since that day

It's been two weeks , and there's rest of
pain and tears for me

I told my mother , and all she said was that I
knew it could backfire

As if I'm the one who started it , when this
was all hers

She thought we could pull it off , and it'll
work for me but it didn't

That Sangoma women dealt me , whatever I
sprinkled in this room

Haunted me , it turned into something like a
spiritual husband

A whole thing that slept with me every
night , no wonder even her things are not
working

I have been going through hell , and I don't
know how to get out of this

I'm folding his clothes , when his phone
rings . And the caller ID is "My Heart"

I swear I feel like I'm going crazy , so he's cheating ?

I decline the call , and his phone is opened .
Doesn't require anything for me to access it

I go through his messages , and there's quite a few from his family

They're talking about negotiations , and if my eyes are not lying to me

They're happening in two days , I feel my body getting all heated up

He's getting married to another woman in two days , how could I have missed this ?

Voice : good thing you did that , you saved me the trouble of telling you

My back is turned on him , and hearing the sound of his voice gear strikes me

I'm scared of him now , I'm scared of what he's become

Me : how can you do this to me ?

I sink down to the floor crying , and he just takes his phone

It's what pisses me off , that I find myself taking the vase and throwing it towards him

Me : I don't want a sister wife I....

Loago : what the hell ?

He turns back , I see the vase missed him so bad that it's 3 feet away from him

Me : Loago please

He walks towards me , I move back . And the wall stops

His hand goes to my neck , he stares into my eyes and I don't know this monster in front of me

Me : baby please....it was a mistake , you're really hurting me

Loago : I did say , I'll kill you with my bare hands . This is all your doing , your turned me like this . Now live with it , the witchcraft you resorted to

I'm loosing my breath, everything is now getting all blurry

I'm loosing strength , I can't even fight him off of me

Am I really loosing my life at the hands of
the man I married ?

Right after finding out he's getting married
to another woman

.

.

.

.

Loago

I look at her lifeless body , and I have no
remorse whatsoever

Nkosiyabo walks in , I didn't even call him . I
don't know how he knows

Must be this animal of his , he touches her
neck and I'm sure he feels no pulse

Nkosiyabo : you strangled her to death ?

I shrug my shoulders

Nkosiyabo : be glad those divorce papers were signed and filed a while back , this would just come back and bite you

She had no idea what she was even signing , I don't know how that happened

Because I gave her the papers , she just signed without even asking anything

And after all , to her all was well in this marriage still

Nkosiyabo : let's go , my wife will be back soon . Leave this Trevor will take care of it

I take my bag , and he follows we walk out .
Heading into his car

Nkosiyabo : you're okay right ?

I sign

Nkosiyabo : you're marrying Naledi , you
cannot be focused back on what you did
here

Me : I'm fine

Nkosiyabo : you better be , because I'm still
annoyed being close to you . But the thing is
wearing off , you'll be fine

The things women do , and the kind of women we marry

Sure we're not perfect as men , and we're actually far from being perfect

But rarely that a man bewitch a woman , for her to fall in love or listen or whatever

I'm not saying it doesn't happen , it does happen . But rarely

To women this is a norm , and some kind of a way of life . Which is not how it is , you just cannot force anyone to fall in love with you

I will forever be grateful to that old man ,
what he did to me can never be undone

And for that , he deserves being the great
Mageba to have ever walked this earth

-
-
-
-

INSERT 39

Opelong

I'm tired , my head hurts . I don't really
know how I'm feeling really

The second I laid eyes on Loago , I just got drained

And it's been one hell of a flight , I was relieved when we arrived at the hotel

But now I'm told we're leaving , I want to cry because I don't want to go anywhere

I just want a bed , and lay my head down .
Even though I'm scared of sleep as of late

It's no longer a peaceful thing for me , I know I'll get the rest I need

Nkosiyabo : don't look so upset

Me : I'm tired

Nkosiyabo : okay , I promise then we won't be long

I say nothing

Nkosiyabo : please

Me : okay

Nkosiyabo : give me a kiss

I smile , giving him a kiss and he returns .
Only it sends messages to other parts of the body

Me : let's go

I pull out biting my lip , and he laughs

Nkosiyabo : we could just stay in and...

Me : no

I take my bag , walking out he follows . It's late now , but the weather is just so still

The moon is out , the stars are bright . Not too bad for going out

After all those hours in the flight , but I guess this is worth it

Nkosiyabo : Loago is marrying Naledi tomorrow

I stop on my tracks and look at him , thinking that he will say he's joking

But no , he doesn't . At least I don't think that I'm crazy , I heard him

Nkosiyabo : they divorced with Sisanda

That's a relief right ? I don't even know when that happened

But at least he's not playing these women , I guess I can keep my mouth shut

Naledi

I can't believe the day is finally here , my mother is so excited for tomorrow more than I am

Before Loago arrived , I got to tell him what she said

In a way he understood , and he promised me that we will still take care of her

Also finding a person to look after her , I guess that's better than leaving her alone

I should be back at the farm , seeing that tomorrow it's my negotiations

But no , here I am in Selebi Phikwe . Where Loago and Nkosiyabo are at

He asked we meet here , I don't know why but I agree anyways

I'll be back home tomorrow , so I guess it's not that bad

Loago : you look beautiful

I smile

Me : thank you

He pulls a chair for me , I sit down he sits down opposite me.

Loago : Nkosi and his wife will be here soon

Finally ! I'm excited to be meeting her , for the first time

Since things didn't go as planned when I went to South Africa

Me : I hope we get along , even if we don't become best friends . Just as long as there won't be any drama between us

He chuckles

Loago : just don't mind her looks , more especially her eyes . She's very intimidating, but it's just looks

And they walk in , Nkosi has his hand on her waist

This man is in love , and so proud that he
wares it on his sleeve

And Loago was right , this woman looks so
intimidating .

It's like she has attitude for days , and being
rude

I don't understand how she can look this
way , and yet be sweet . Doesn't make
sense to me , I guess I'll just see for myself

-
-
-
-

Loago

First few moments were awkward , because Naledi kept looking at Opelong

Who just laughed it off eventually , and my woman relaxed

Now our evening is going as planned and even better

Greetings and introductions , between the two of them not so intense

Nkosiyabo : before we forget , this is all about you . So happy birthday

She smiles

Opelong : we got you a little something , hope you'll enjoy it

She hands Naledi a small envelope , I bet my flat ass its something of top notch in there

Naledi : thank you so much

She opens it , and gets all emotional

Naledi : a whole one week trip , to the Victoria falls

What did I say ? Showing off , topping my gifts

These two are a definition of , what love should look like

And to think , they were arranged . It's hard
for one to even believe

Me : tell me it want a plus one

They all laugh , seems like this night will go
all well for my woman

That's why we're here , because this is all
about her

I wanted to give her this dinner for her
birthday , even though it's late and we're
tired yes

I reach for my pockets , taking out the small box

Opelong is first to see it , she gasps first before laughing excitedly

Nkosiyabo chuckle , Naledi just looks stunned

Nkosiyabo : at least you're growing up

I want to swear , but I'll hold that in

Me : lorato lame , I know I'm taking you as mine tomorrow . But tonight , please allow

me to do this . And ask you to please be my wife

Tears are streaming down her face , she just nods

Nkosiyabo : I think this should be changed , women should now ask men this question . Because they just cry and nod , laughing and smiling . It's a whole mess of emotions shown at the same time , for a simple yes or no

The eye Opelong gives him , and he laughs pecking her lips

Opelong : you're a lost cause

I slide the ring on her finger , it's a perfect fit . I was slightly scared about the size

I guess the Gods have me , I engulf her in a hug and we kiss

.

.

.

.

Opelong

I don't know where I am , this place doesn't even look familiar to me

It's a forest , a dark scary forest . There's no way I would know such a place

I don't know how I go into this forest , I don't know where to go to find the way out

And it seems like I'm just waiting around in circles

I stumble upon a log , and it hurts my
thumb a bit

But I let out a slight scream , because of the
slight pain

I hear movement , I lift my head . I don't
even know how I can see in this darkness

I look around , and I see nothing until I look
in front of me

I scream on top of my lungs , falling back
flat on my ass

I don't know what this thing is , but it's scary no lies

It looks like a leopard , with the face and the spots . But something features are that of a lion

It's right in front of me , I've never been so scared in my entire life

What freaks me the most is seeing the resemblance of Nkosiyabo in this thing

The more I look and stare at its face , the more it keeps reflecting him

That cold breeze hits , and I look to my side
and there he is

The grandfather I've seen before , and
today I don't know how to describe his
expression

Whether to say he's angry , hurt or upset .
Maybe even disappointed , I really don't
know

He looks at me and looks away , and it's like
he's turning his back on me when he does
that

Honestly it hurts me , and for few minutes
or seconds I focused on him

I even forgot about this beast in front of me, and slowly it seems like it's walking to me

Me : no....no...no please....no

I feel hands shaking me , I know this touch I open my eyes they meet his

And I'm crying , he just engulfs me in a tight hug

Nkosiyabo : it's okay....it's okay I'm here

I've never been this lost my entire life

.

INSERT 40

Nkosiyabo

She's been awake since then , more like
we've been awake

She's been having these for a few days yes ,
but this one seemed very intense

Me : motho wame (my person)

She looks at me , it's almost 04:00 and I
have to leave

We slept at a hotel , I have to go meet with
Loago and his uncle's

From there we go to Naledi's home , but I need to attend to this first

Me : talk to me

Opelong : what ?

She's drained , and looks very tired

Me : what happened ?

She sighs

Opelong : I don't remember Ndabezitha

I shake my head

Me : that can't be possible , at least you
have to remember something anything

Opelong : there's nothing , it's all blank . I
can't remember anything , like nothing

She cries , and it breaks me . Because I can
see how frustrated she is

I pull her into a hug , I want to help so bad .
But what do we do , when she doesn't
remember anything that happens in these
dreams or nightmares of hers ?

Me : I'm sorry , it's okay

Opelong : why can't I remember at least ?

Me : maybe we're pushing too hard , I don't know ..maybe with time they'll come back

She shakes her head

Opelong : I'm tired , I can't take this

Me : just bare , please be patient

We don't have time to be patient , but fuck.
What can I say to her ?

Opelong : you have to go

Me : what ?

She pulls out and wipes her tears

Opelong : Loago is waiting for you

Me : he can wait , I'm not leaving you like this

Opelong : come on , don't be like that . I'll be fine , I'll come in a few hours

She lifts her head giving me a kiss , the passion and lust that's just accompanied by it

Leads me to laying her down , getting in between her legs

Opelong : you seriously have to go

Me : just one round , I'll be quick I promise

She giggles , deepening the kiss . Her one hand trails to my dick

I groan as she strokes it , and slowly rubs it on her coochie

I flip her over , she gets on top of me . We lock eyes as she moves up

Me : have it however you want

She bites her lower lip , one thing about my wife she loves taking charge

She turns slowly , I curse behind my breath . As she exposes all her ass to my sight

She lifts her ass up a bit , taking my dick inside of her slowly

Opelongs : Ohhh yeahhh

She places her hands on my thighs , she starts riding me slowly

As pleasure keeps on intensifying , she picks her pace up

Her moans increase , graced by my deep groans

She flaps her ass cheeks , going further down my length taking it all in

Me : oh shit

I hold her on her waist , thrusting in underneath her meeting her pace

Opelong : Ahhh.....ohhh yes

I feel her thighs shaking against mine , I pull her back

She lays her back on top of me , I take my one hand to her coochie

I rub on her clit , she brings her thighs together

Moving up on top of me , her body is shaking badly now

I cum , slowly taking my dick out and she squirts accompanied by a scream

She tries to move off me , I hold her tight in place

Opelong : oh fuck ! Ohhhh..my...

She grabs my arm , and fuck she's gonna leave marks . She whimpers , as her shaking slowly subsides

Until she finally calms down , and stays still . She keeps kissing my arm

The very same arm she bit , not that I'm complaining . My wife is freaky in bed , definitely my kind of a girl

.

Opelong

I look at him , and he's so resistant to leave.
But he has to

We both know he has to , and being here
won't help much

I'm drained and want to sleep , I'll set an alarm . Just an hour will be enough

Me : you'll be late

I'm even drained and lazy to talk

Nkosiyabo : I'm leaving , call if there's anything . And if you can't come....

He sighs

Nkosiyabo : don't force yourself please

Me : I will be there , Naledi came to my ceremony . Even though she didn't know me

Nkosiyabo : I know , but I care about your well-being

Me : I know

He plants a soft kiss on my forehead

Me : I love you

That gets him to smile , I hate how stressed he is about this

Nkosiyabo : I love you

He takes his phone , and car keys . I don't know how they arranged that

But seeing that he knows this place , and his way around

He will drive himself , they'll send a car to come get me

Nkosiyabo : eat something when you wake up

Me : I will , call me when you get there

He smiles

Me : bye

Nkosiyabo : bye

He leave , I get up just to lock the door . As soon as I'm back in bed

The frustration come back , and I feel like breaking down honestly

I trail my mind back , trying to figure out what was happening before he shook me

But it's completely blank , not even a single thing comes back

Tears steam down my face , I am really tired. And it seems like this is just getting worse now

How do I acknowledge someone , when things are thinks blank ?

Maybe if I can remember what happens in these dreams

-
-
-
-

Naledi

We're both anxiously waiting , he doesn't even look scared as I am

But I'm very scared , and I don't even know how I agreed to this

But here we are , I didn't even pay attention to my periods to be honest

Maybe because I was avoiding this whole pregnancy thing

Loago : look

We're in his car , he's only dropping me off now

It's a not too close from my home , I took a broom and left it outside

I hope my mother didn't find it , so now I can take it and start reeking

So they'll all think , I slept home . I don't want to be their gossip honestly

Loago : my love , we're running out of time

I look at him , and he's holding the pregnancy test

He got the clear blue one , it can never be so accurate like this

So I'm 8 weeks plus pregnant , my mother will know about this now

Because Loago said if I'm pregnant , he will do right starting with the baby

The way he just wants to pay for all these things , starting from taking my virginity .

Now getting me pregnant , and paying for his child . Then it's the bride price

Loago : come here

I lean over to him , he hugs me

Loago : we're going to be okay , and no matter what they say . We know the truth , and even without the child we would be getting married

Loago : thank you for this

He kisses the kiss of my head , I honestly
don't know how I'm feeling

But I'm not shocked , I knew this was bound
to happen . I just thought it won't

Me : let me good

Loago : okay , don't stress now . This
doesn't change anything , nor does it ruin
anything

He wipes the one tear that escapes my eye

Loago : I love you okay ?

Me : and I love you babe

We get out of the car , and he walks with me . Only he stands from a distance watching me until I get home

He goes back , I go to the spot I left the broom at

And it's still here , I sigh in relief . I take it and start reeking

They'll wonder how I got to reek at this time , when the door is still locked yes

But that's for them to figure out , not for me to explain

.

.

.

.

INSERT 41

Opelong

I finally got a hold of myself , and gathered my emotions

Took a bath , dressed my best in my Zulu bride traditional attire

Like the wife that I am , and I must say I
look better

Like there's no emotions whatsoever from
this morning and all that

The driver was already waiting for me , and
now I'm Naledi's home

I haven't seen him , because now here I am
with people negotiating

Loago's aunt just cornered me , and I
couldn't say no to an adult

I can't stop stealing glances at my husband ,
who seems to be I'm charge of all this

Beats me how they gave him such a
position , when the uncles are here

The say he's addressing these elders , I
don't think I've ever seen him as sexy as this

Forgive my thoughts , but mhm . After this
I'm aiming for a quickie , the rest will follow

Uncle : we hear you

Nkosiyabo : now we're willing to correct our
wrong doing , starting with entering your

kraal . And then not ending there , but planting a seed right there . Now we want a wife yes , but we want to fix all those from the beginning

The uncles look at each other and nod

Uncle : I would say Motsumi , let me bring my daughter's and you can tell me which one is yours

I think he wants to say which one is Loago's, I could pinch myself for these thoughts

He's just putting it so bad , even though I know now that's how these things are done

The aunt gets up, and goes to get the girls .
She comes back with three

And jealous down , Naledi looks stunning in
her Jeremane dress . And the tsale (blue
small blanket) on her shoulders

Loago is here , sitting by the back . My eyes
trail to him , and he's one proud man

But something is disturbing me about him , I
take my eyes from him

Uncle : these are my girls , now I don't know
which one you have come to rectify things
for

Nkosiyabo : kaMageba

The laugh I'm holding in right now , I don't care man . My husband takes the cup

Ga te nka ema ka irotoetsa , ka didietsa (I feel like standing up praising myself , and ululating)

I get up , taking the white tsale (small blanket) from Loago's aunt

Loago's thing has curves popping , like she's a whole hour glass shape . I couldn't miss her , even if I had only know her from a picture

I take the blanket she has on off , placing
ours on

Nkosiyabo : are you sure it's her ?

He shouldn't start with me , the uncles
laugh

Me : re itse sa rena (we know what's ours)

Doesn't he bite his lip and wink , I feel like
slapping him

I take my seat back , the uncle asks the
others to go back . Only Naledi is left

Uncle : Naledi

Naledi : Rre ? (Sir)

Uncle : nare waba itsi batho ba ? (Do you know these people)

Doesn't she keep quite , she better not embarrass us nka mo tea gore (I would beat her)

Uncle : ba lebelle mathong (look at them in the eye)

She slowly lifts her eyes , and moves them around the room

As she looks at me , I frown she looks down so quickly . I look away laughing , I didn't mean anything by that

Naledi : ee Rra , ka ba itsi (yes sir , I know them)

Uncle : okay , you can excuse us now

She gets up , accompanied by her aunt

As the serious talks begin , I gather myself again

.

.

.

Naledi

Finally getting a chance to be with Loago
alone

I can't believe everything went well, and
traditionally I am his wife now

We're left with just one thing , of me being taken to his family

So they can welcome me , but it was said that can be done anytime

So he'll probably do that before going back , I think

But to me it doesn't matter when it's done , as long as it's going to be done

Loago : today went great

Me : it did , but I almost ruined it

Loago : how so ?

Me : when I asked if I know your people ,
when I looked at them . I happened to look
at Opelung , the frown she gave me

He laughs

Me : Mr don't laugh , I should probably go
apologize

Loago : for what ?

Me : I think she was annoyed that I kept
quite for a bit

He shakes his head still laughing

Loago : ke serious the Mr (I'm very)

Loago : Opelung was toying with you I'm sure , she didn't mean anything by that

Me : are you sure ?

Loago : yeah , she likes you . And with time , you'll get to know each other better

I sigh with relief

Me : well I like her too , she looks so much better today . And she's helping where she can

Loago : yeah , so worry not

I guess I can enjoy my day

.

.

.

.

Nkosiyabo

As the gifting ceremony is done , I move
away from the crowd

I'm tired , and I'm having one headache
that's hitting me on the side

I see my wife , talking with some other
ladies . I love just how she's free around
them

It's like she knows these people , I'm seeing another side to her today

I didn't even know it's there , and I'm glad I'm getting to see it

At her ceremony she was ill , and didn't get to do anything

Here she's busy running around , dishing up for people

She's showing those bride skills , and she's fucking shinning

The way she made sure , I ate and had something to drink

Just how she served me , going down on her knees

Okay she shocked me there , and she only did that to me

But it was respect , on another level . I didn't know she had in her

I'm proud to call this tiny person my wife , fuck we're getting through this life thing together

With no adult holding our hands , all they did was bring us together

And they deserted us , but fuck we're doing it . It's just us

I go to them , and pull her aside . We walk to the car I came with

Opelong : are you okay ?

Me : I have a slight headache

Opelong : I should go find you some meds

Me : mhm in a bit

I kiss her forehead

Me : you good ?

Opelong : my cheeks hurt

I laugh

Me : you should be ashamed of yourself ,
blushing like that in front of elders

She laughs

Opelong : I was dealt a man amongst men ,
that's all his doing

I chuckle , giving her a side kiss

Opelong : but you bored me Ndabezitha ,
claiming Naledi as if she's yours

I laugh

Me : what should I have said ?

Opelong : claimed her for Loago , he's the
one responsible for all of that

Me : okay lesson learnt

She kisses my cheek giggling , we get to the car . It's parked quite a distance , so we had to walk a bit

Me : so what do you want now ?

Opelong : you

I look at her , she opens the back door . I side smile

Opelong : a quickie is all that I want

My dick throbs at that

Me : okay

We get in the back , I sit down she sits on top of me straddling me

I lift her dress up , and she's not wearing a tight one today . This one is flair

She unbuckles my pants , leaning in for a kiss . Lowering my pants a bit exposing my dick

I slide her panties to the side , and she feels so hot . She lifts her ass , and takes my dick

Me : play with yourself first , don't hurt yourself

She giggles , slowly sliding down my dick
and the moist inside of her I did not expect

Opelong : I've been lusting over you , since
you were in that house doing your things

I chuckle

Me : such thoughts in front of adults

She starts moving , in a medium pace . And
the way I can see and feel how much she
wants this

I help her , by thrusting underneath her .
We kiss to muffle her moans

Opelong

I had to ask Naledi to accommodate me , so
I could freshen up a bit

She just gave me eyes and said nothing ,
good for her

And I hope she knows , you can please your man anywhere and everywhere

Me : I'm fine right ?

She laughs

Naledi : yes

Me : you have joined the club my love , you'll understand me soon

I walk out of the room , going to look for any pain pills for my poor husband

I bump into Loago , and that energy again .

Loago : sorry , where are you going ?

Me : I'm....

I mistakenly touch his hand , and please tell me what I'm seeing is just in my mind

I look at him , he looks so confused looking at me . And just then her reflection just passes behind him

Loago : Ndalwentle , are you okay ?

Nkosiyabo walks in , and he says nothing pulling me to the side

We go outside , further from where everyone is at

Nkosiyabo : motho wame ? (My person)

He looks so concerned , Loago stands next to him . I shake my head

Loago : what's going on ? You just went....all on me

Me : you killed Sisanda , days ago . And here you are marrying Naledi ,with her shadow and reflection following you like that . Her energy is all over you

He pops his eyes , while this one just plays it so cool

I doubt he doesn't know what his friend brother , did here

Loago : what?

Me : don't even lie , or say anything else . I saw the whole thing , how she missed you with a vase . And you killed her Loago , with your bare hands ! What about her black eye, the scars and bruises all over her body? What have you done ?

Now I'm shaking , and crying . One silent cry with tears just streaming down my cheeks

He looks at Nkosiyabo , I look at him as well

Me : don't even try and act like you know nothing , because you know what he did

He places his hand on my waist

Nkosiyabo : I need to take my wife out of here

He says to Loago , and he's making me angry . I'm the one talking , not Loago

Me : don't treat me like....

Nkosiyabo : mhm please calm down , and wena you'll have to explain all this when she's calm . (You)

Loago nods sighing , he takes my hand and we go to the car

And the whole drive back to the hotel , he's quite not saying anything

I've stopped crying , but my emotions are all over the place

He just keeps on side eyeing me , and for the first time ever

He's driving and not grabbing my boobs

.

.

.

.

INSERT 42

Nkosiyabo

We're back at the hotel , we haven't said anything to each other

She's changed into leggings , and my t-shirt.
She has on just socks

I'm in sweatpants , it's hot and the heat is not having any mercy

My phone rings , I look at her . She's sitting by the couch watching TV , with knees brought together

I'm sitting on the bed , I reach for my phone and answer

Me : mhm

Loago : please don't fight with your wife because of me , I'll fix my shit okay

I drop the call , and look back at her . Her eyes are fixated on the TV

Me : so you're angry with me ?

She doesn't even bother looking at me

Me : so you're not talking to me ?

Still nothing

Me : Ndalwentle Zulu please don't rub me off the wrong way

She turns and looks at me , I take just a minute looking at her saying nothing

I get up , looking for her kit she wishes to wash off her makeup

I don't find it , I only find wipes . I get them and walk to the couch , where she's sitting

I say nothing , and just clean her make-up off

Me : what happened back there ?

I say after a while of silence

Opelong : your friend killed his wife and....

Me : I know what Loago did , and that's his business . I'm talking about you

She keeps quite

Me : please don't annoy me , I really don't want to fight with you . Ngiyabuza ngiphendule (I'm asking answer me)

Opelong : what exactly are you asking me ?

Me : how did you know all that Loago did ?

Opelong : we mistakenly touched hands and I saw it

Me : just like that

Opelong : that's what happened , what do you want me to say ?

I sigh , she's getting all teary now . And
maybe I should just leave her alone

Now it'll seem like I'm making her cry , and
that's not my intention

I just want to understand what happened ,
that's all

Me : does this mean you remember now ,
what happens in your dreams ?

Opelong : no

I shake my head , getting off the couch

Me : beats me how you can see people killing others , but you don't remember that

I lay back on the bed , few minutes later she gets up

And goes out , now I can't ignore the fact that she's crying than she was before

My words come back , and it sounded as if I'm accusing her of something

Me : fuck !

I get up , putting on sneakers and a t-shirt . I walk out , going around the place

There's nowhere I don't go looking for her ,
but I find her nowhere

I go back to the room , I look for her phone
and I don't see it

It gives me hope that maybe she took it
with , but I highly doubt that

I take mine and call her , it just rings and
goes to voicemail

Even if she left it in here , I wouldn't be able
to hear it

Her phone is always on silent , so it's a lost cause . I call her again , just to leave a message

Me : motho wame , I'm sorry . Please come back , I know my words came across some how . But that's not what I was meaning , I thought maybe seeing what you saw was progress in that you'll remember . I wasn't shading you or anything like that , but I know that's how you heard it . What I mean is , I don't understand how they can make you see that about him . Yet still fail to make you remember , but I know it didn't come out like that . I'm really sorry , I should have been specific . Please just come back , I love you (my person)

I drop the call , and sigh sitting back down
on the bed

.

.

.

.

Loago

I hope they're okay where they are , and not having some stupid argument about what happened

I don't know what happened , how it happened or why

But fuck I'm freaked out , makes me wonder if Opelung is some kind of a seer or what ?

How did she see that , as she said that she saw it ?

It's fucking disturbing hearing Sisanda's shadow is following me around

Like that cannot be a good thing at all , I
need to go cleanse for killing her

Why didn't I think about all that before ? I
fucked up there

But I didn't think it was going to be
necessary , we kill people and go on with
our lives like nothing happened

I'm startled by Naledi , when she screams
out in pain

We're at the farm , at the lodge . I was lazy
to drive back to Selebi Phikwe , to the hotel

Me : my love , what's wrong !

She just cries shaking her head

Me : Bua le nna (talk to me)

She removes her sheets off of her , and the pool of blood she's laying in

It scares the shit out of me , my inside go frozen . I jump off the bed

Me : how far is the nearest hospital ?

She's just crying and shaking her head ,
then I remember the white man is a doctor
my profession

He will just have to excuse me , for waking
him at this time

I call , I don't want to leave her alone . In
her state , thank God he answers

Him : Motsumi is everything alright ?

Me : my wife is pregnant , she just woke up
right now crying and screaming and.....and
she's bleeding

I don't know , but just saying that hearing her cries as seeing the blood

It feels like my heart is ripped out

Him : I'm coming

I drop the call , he's just a few roundavels away from mine

I hold her hand , and honestly I don't even have any hope to give her

.

.

.

.

Nkosiyabo

Loago calls , and it's late now nearing
midnight

I want to ignore his call , but with not
knowing where my wife is at

I better answer , maybe he knows something. Because I've even gone out , driving a distance

And still I couldn't spot her anywhere , I wonder where she is

Now I'm worried honestly , at first I was a bit pissed that she just left

Even though I'm the cause of that , but now all that anger is gone

I just want her to come back right now , and nothing else

Me : sure

Loago : thought you'll be sleep

Me : but you're calling me

Something is wrong , his voice sounds strained . And mine is going there as well

Loago : woke you , Naledi was screaming and crying badly . And she....she was bleeding

Me : was ?

Loago : I just walked out , she's with the white man

Me : Loago !

He says nothing , I take a deep breath . My boy doesn't deserve this

He just married the woman he loves , they found out they're pregnant

He was really happy , and now this happens. Like what kind of witchcraft is this?

Me : I would come there , but right now I'm in the middle of the road . Driving around looking for my wife , she left and I don't know where she is

Loago : what do you mean you don't know where she is ?

Me : exactly that , she walked out and I was a bit too late in retracting my words back to me

He sighs

Loago : find your wife , it's not safe for her to be alone at this time . Make things right , and I thought I asked you to fight

He must not give me a lecture , because I know I fucked up

Me : give me a call , probably in the morning

I drop the call , and sigh leaning back against the car seat

Me : where could she be ?

She's not that clever to be thinking like a criminal , and dodging me

-
-
-

Naledi

I am beyond broken , I don't understand
why this happened or how

I was fine all along , all day I was fine and
everything we well

Why would such a misfortune befall me ,
and on the night of my day like this ?

I can't believe this, it feels like a bad dream ,
one that I'll just wake up from

Loago has been sitting in the same chair ,
he's just staring into space

Honestly loosing my child , I don't know
what that means for my marriage . We
were happy finding out this , he was more
happy than me

Now the baby is gone , and well I feel like
my heart has been ripped off my chest

I can only imagine how he's feeling ,
considering that he wants this baby more
than anything

I went to bed fine , I didn't even hear or feel
myself bleed

Until that one sharp pain that woke me up ,
in a split second

Only that was me loosing my baby , right at
that moment

I feel like I failed , because if I felt what was
happening

I would have been able to tell him , he could have called the white man in time

Only I heard as felt nothing , until it was the end

I don't know how we move from this , do we even survive after loosing a child ?

.

.

.

.

INSERT 43

Loago

We've been awake since then , and now my
head is pounding

Maybe because I'm tired , and hardly got any sleep

After the day we had yesterday , and what happened hours ago

I look at her walking out of the shower , wrapped in a towel

Me : come here

She looks at me with her red eye , I feel bad that I just let her be

I didn't know how to comfort her , what to say

Like what does one say ? Surely this feels like some curse

I get up , and engulf her in a hug . She hugs me back

Me : I'm really sorry

She nods , I kiss the top of her head

Naledi : I'm sorry too

Me : we're going to get through this right ?

We pull out , I cup her face

Me : we will right ?

Naledi : we will

She slightly smiles

Me : we have to go home

Naledi : home ?

She asks confused

Me : in Maun , we have to let my family know about this . And we need to get cleansing as well

She nods

Naledi : oh yeah that

At least she understands , because having to explain the importance of this cleansing to someone who knows nothing about such

That would just be a drag , now we're fine and we'll get this done and over with

So we don't carry the aura of the curse with us , and be able to have other kids in future

- .
- .
- .

Nkosiyabo

I'm tired and drained , but my heart is not
at peace

Having not found her , and I don't know
where she is or if she's okay

I swear if anything happens to her , I'll never be able to forgive myself

Even the slightest thing , I don't even want to think about anything harming her

I wouldn't survive that , but then I would have no one to blame but myself

And a pity party doesn't help either , I just don't understand how she can disappear in minutes like that

And I couldn't find her anywhere , how can I not be worried ?

I'm back at the hotel going to the room ,
maybe I should just call in on help

We do have guys here , there isn't a lot .
But it'll be better than looking alone

And I can't ask Loago anything , he's going
through his loss right now

He needs my support not to hear about my
problems , especially problems I caused
myself

I open the door , but the access card
doesn't go through

I try again and it's the same thing , this is not the wrong door

It's like these another access card inside , that's blocking this one

I knock at the door , and it opens . I don't wait to even hear anything

I engulf her in a tight hug , she doesn't return it but I don't care

She's probably still upset with me , and that's understandable

Me : I looked for you , throughout the whole night

She says nothing , and slowly pulls out of the hug

Me : I'm really sorry about what happened , I know it came off wrong . I didn't mean it in that way I....

Opelong : I got your message Nkosiyabo

I frown

Opelong : Ndabezitha

I chuckle

Me : but where we were ?

It makes sense that she came back here ,
and used her access card

Opelong : I saw you leave , and I came back
and slept . I was outside there

This woman is savage , and she's showing
me flames . Fuck I'm even feeling them

Me : it's okay , I'm just glad you were safe

And slept well , comfortably on this double bed

While I was in the car , the whole night eyes opened . Looking for her , how nice

Me : the fear of loosing you , I just can't

This might make me look weak , and make me vulnerable

But I don't give a fuck ! I love this woman , and I need her

So loosing her is definitely not an option for me

If I have to be weak and show her , that I don't want to and I cannot afford to lose her

Then so be it , I don't live by the society standards of how men should be and react

She sits down on the bed , I sit next to her .
She holds my hand

Opelong : you will never lose me

Me : this thing of leaving me or walking out,
it just...

I sigh

Opelong : I'm walking out on the situation , not on you . This is a marriage , when situations arises . One doesn't just decide to walk out , I'll never walk out on you or this marriage . I'm very aggressive Mageba , just because you haven't seen it doesn't mean it's not there . I can lose myself and spit Vernon , I don't want you being on the receiving end of that . I'll come across as disrespectful towards you , and that will cause us problems . Now bare in mind , when such things happens I will always walk out . Because at that present moment , I don't even want to see your face

Me : ouch !

Opelong : no kidding

Me : I promise I'll do better , I'll watch my tongue

Opelong : be yourself with me , change nothing . No life is perfect , and well I don't expect ours to be either

Me : just as long as there's no walking out , on the marriage

She laughs

Opelong : on the marriage no

I bring her closer , honestly I'm relieved

Opelong : oh my God !

She shivers moving away

Me : what's wrong ?

Opelong : Naledi lost the baby

What the hell ?

Me : wait ...wait how do you know that ?

She looks at me and sighs , I guess I'm an idiot for even asking that

Opelong : Sisanda , she's carrying the foetus. Her hands are all bloody

Me : you're loosing me

Sisanda : she did this , she's a vengeful spirit. And if Loago doesn't get her off his back , she will disrupt his life . And everything they lacked in being happy , she will make sure he lacks it too .

She scratches her head , and gets up

Opelong : tell your friend to cleanse

She walks to the bathroom , I'm left
stunned by all that

Honestly my wife is starting to be creepy ,
and she's scaring me.

.

.

.

.

Loago

Nkosiyabo freaked me out , and we had to pass by the hotel first

Before going to Maun , and we had to let Mma Naledi know

The old woman was devastated , but she became strong for her daughter

Me : what's up ?

Nkosiyabo : where's your wife ?

Me : in the car , I just said I'll be in and out

Nkosiyabo : KaMageba

I shake my head

Me : I'm dealing with a lot right now , I just lost my child . I'm really not in the mood , explaining what I did to Sisanda to your wife

She walks in and sits down , and by her expression I guess she heard me

Me : I mean that not in a bad way

Opelong : that Sisanda you killed is the reason today you lost your child

Me : what ?

Opelong : she once told you , that you should have a kid . And you said no , you went on and married and you had no problem having and accepting this child . She took the baby to get back at you

I sigh

Me : how sure are you about this ?

I want to believe her , but I'm still having my restrictions

Opelong : go get cleansed Loago , get Sisanda off your back . Or risk loosing all this happiness you've just found for yourself

She gets up

Opelong : I'm going to say hi to Naledi

Nkosiyabo : please don't get lost again

She frowns going outside

Me : she was lost ?

Nkosiyabo : sleeping here , while I was out there looking for her the whole night

I laugh

Me : she's dealing you

Nkosiyabo : I don't even know how I missed her outside there

I shake my head

Me : this wife of yours is freaking me out

Nkosiyabo : she's freaking me out too , but listen to her

I nod , I guess I'll have to listen to her and see what happens

I wish I had a ghost out there , I can use to kill Sisanda again even in death

She's a fucking pest , and she's seriously annoying me now

Naledi must never find out , why she lost this baby she will never forgive me

-
-
-
-

SEASON FINALE

INSERT 44

FIVE MONTHS LATER

Nkosiyabo

I help her get up , and she doesn't look okay. I'm worried

Even though she doesn't seem to be , but I
guess she knows better

In my understanding though , we both don't
know any better

This is a first , and we're getting to
experience all this together

Both learning and stepping now into a
different direction in our life

I never saw myself being married , but now I
would give anything just to have this life

As long as it's with her , then I'm all good
and down for it again

She rinses her mouth , I flush the toilet . She
sighs balancing herself with the wall

Me : we should go see the doctor

She shakes her head

Me : look at you , you don't look okay

Opelong : she said it's normal , I guess it'll
wear off

Me : but you're in your fourth month now ,
shouldn't the morning sickness be better
now ?

She laughs

Me : I'm not making a joke

Opeleng : we're having a conversation in
the toilet really ?.

I chuckle

Me : because we're in the toilet

Opelong : please lets go out , before I suffocate

I take her hand we walk into the bedroom , she lays down in bed

Me : they should stop making you suffer like this

Opelong : please tell them

I brush her baby bump , it's just one cute thing . As she's gained a bit

I love her hips , and the ass has just increased . The chubby cheeks are just cute

Me : I love you

Opelong : I love you too

Me : in all honesty , how are you feeling ?

Opelong : drained , tired and well hungry

I laugh

Opelong : there haven't been any visions in a while

Me : that's a worry ?

Opelong : no , it's actually giving me space
and rest

I don't know what's this with her , still
haven't figured it out

But she's just shocking me , because she
seems to be handling it well

It's like she's channelling herself , with this
man I think

Because that's who she always sees in her
dreams

It's only visions where she sees things
clearly , creepy part is her telling it like she
was in the moment

But I'm taking it one day at a time , and
getting used to it

I'll educate myself , because I won't leave
her because of who she is

- .
- .
- .
- .

Opelong

After my shower , I go straight to bed .
Because I don't feel like doing anything

These babies are draining me , but I'm
loving and enjoying my pregnancy

After being Nkosiyabo's wife , it's the best
thing that's ever happened to me

And I'm glad that my husband is also
enjoying to experience this

Now I understand why this is a preference to some people

Having your first child with your partner , and both being first parents together

It's just the best and most beautiful thing ever

I don't work anymore , as soon as we found out I was pregnant

Nkosiyabo put a stop to that , he wasn't even kidding

I begged and begged , he literally went with me there

And demanded that the manager fires me , the poor guy was stunned

But he fired me right there and then , I got my few cents

And Nkosiyabo was the happiest man ever , I was hurt

But I got his point , I've been sick from the beginning

And that's the only one thing , that's not enjoyable about this

Morning sickness does the most , hence I'm always this lazy

But school is still school , and I still do my rounds at the hospital

I will be a nurse , I'll never give that up .
Even though this man suggested otherwise

I wasn't having any of that , and he let be me . I was grateful

The lodge is doing great , honestly I just enjoy the profits of the place

When the money clicks in , I'm at my happiest . My man did me good with that one

I got another car last month , for getting pregnant . I think that was crazy

I still have my house , all is well and fine . Well except the relationship with the parents

We've been distanced , and in a week it's the white wedding

And I'm this bad looking , but I'm marrying him anyways

I haven't been home since last year , and we hardly go over to his parents home

We've been invited for dinner , and knowing my parents are going to be there

I'm so not looking forward to going there , but we'll go either way

I see the twins like twice a week , although their grandmother is not entirely happy about that

My phone beeps and it's a message from my mother , reminding of the dinner

This woman ! She really gets on my nerves .
But can I say ? We don't get to choose our own families

Although I wish , I got to choose mine . The one good thing they did me , was Nkosiyabo

.

.

.

.

Naledi

I put the pen down , I don't even know why
I bother studying

My mind is not in the right place , and I'm
having a hard time focusing

Loago walks in , and seems like he's leaving.
Going to the club I guess

After the cleansing and all , we the since
moved here

And I love it here , I love how he's always
there for me

And always pushing me to do better , not
just for us but for myself as well

Like making sure I go back to school and
getting an education

He pecks my lips and sit down , he holds my
hand I smile

Me : that time ?

Loago : you know

I nod

Loago : what's wrong ?

It's been 5 months yes , and still I haven't forgotten . I doubt I will forget yes

But I'm slowly healing , just that at times it feels like it happened just yesterday

Me : I'm tired

Loago : you look tired , take a break

I sigh

Me : what do youwhen last did you see
MaZulu ?.

I've resorted to calling her like that ,
because he calls her like that too

Loago : last I went to their place , why ?

Me : I feel like she avoiding me

We're not best friends or anything like that,
it felt like she closed that in her life

I don't know , it might just be me . Or maybe something happened , so she's reluctant to have friends again

Or she just have reservations , either way we get along very fine

Loago : why do you think that ?.

Me : last week we were supposed to meet she cancelled , and yesterday she did the same again

Loago : what does she say ?

I shake my head

Me : I didn't ask her

Loago : don't assume , ask her what's going on . She might be going through something

Yeah he's right , but there's that woman intuition

Me : you should go before you're late

Loago : okay , will you be fine on your own ?

Me : yes , I'll have a snack and then start again

He gets up smiling

Loago : alright , give me a kiss

I face him and we kiss , for a few minutes
we pull out

Loago : I love you

Me : I love you more

He leaves , I'm left with my thoughts again .
I'm thankful for this man

The way he's carried us both , after
everything that's happened

Even after we found out that my womb is scarred , chances of us ever having a child being slim and cut short

He's still here , if it was someone else they would have just left

And that the one thing that breaks me , and maybe making me take time to heal

The fact that I'll never be able to give Loago a child of his own

.

.

.

.

Loago

I sit down , and he doesn't take his eyes off
of me.

I know he wants to talk , maybe his chest is
burning

Me : what ?.

Nkosiyabo : what's eating you ?

Shit has just been piling up on me , and I'm having a hard time digesting it all

Having to be there for my wife , assure her that I'll never leave

Yes I want kids , but she can't give me any .
And therefore I can't do anything about that

And I blame myself for all that happened , it was my fault we lost our child

And now we can't have anymore , if only
I've known and done better

Me : just life and everything else

Nkosiyabo : okay , I see this . And when
you're ready you can just talk

I nod

Nkosiyabo : I have to go , before that
woman burns down our house . And we
become homeless

I laugh , I fucking admire just how he fell for
her

And to this day , he still holds her down .
Without any hesitation

Me : alright

He leaves , I could have asked him about
what Naledi said

But that's between her and MaZulu , I really
don't want to be involved in any of that

Maybe we should just do something , or go
somewhere where we can find ourselves
again

And know that even after everything , life still goes on . And the most important thing is that we love each other , and we're still together

.

.

.

.

SEASON FINALE

INSERT 45

Opel ong

He parks the car , and I take a sigh . Our families being together

It just never ends well , considering that the last time we were together

They spoke about kids , and I walked out on them

And today here I am and pregnant , I don't even want to entertain them

Nkosiyabo : are you okay ?.

Me : yeah

Nkosiyabo : now we're the last one to arrive

Me : what held you ?

Nkosiyabo : I was with Loago , and he didn't seem well

Me : any talks about Naledi ?

Nkosiyabo : no

Me : okay

He looks at me

Nkosiyabo : what happened ?

Me : I'm kind of avoiding her

Nkosiyabo : oh ! Why ?

Me : it's....I feel like she's still hung up , and of course I can understand . It can't be easy loosing a child , irrespective of how it happens

Nkosiyabo : true

Me : I just feel like now being close to her , kind of in a way cages me

Nkosiyabo : how so ?

Me : she's still hurting clearly , and having a hard time moving forward . Here I am pregnant , with my bump now showing . I feel like I have to tiptoe around her , watch what I say . And definitely not have any talks about the pregnancy , so it doesn't look like I'm flaunting or rubbing it off in her face . But at the same time , I feel like that's not fair on me . I am happy , and I want to enjoy my pregnancy everywhere I am . I was there for her , and I'm still there . But having to suppress myself when I'm with her , that makes things hard and awkward .

Nkosiyabo : I understand

He kisses the back of my hand

Nkosiyabo : I think you should talk to her ,
instead of just going quite . Because I'm
sure she's thinking , she did you wrong
somehow . Tell her what you just told me

Me : what if she takes it the wrong way ?
And she just misunderstands me ?

He sighs

Nkosiyabo : maybe Loago and I should be
there

I smile

Nkosiyabo : just for peace sake , even though this is just between the two of you

Me : this is hard

Nkosiyabo : and I don't want this getting to you , stress is the last thing you need .

I nod

Nkosiyabo : same as tonight , if things get sour in there and you want to leave . Just tell me , and we'll leave

Me : okay , let's go . We won't stay long
either way , I do have a long day tomorrow

We walk out of the car , and kiss for a brief
moment

We walk inside , and everyone is here
already

We greet and my mother comes towards
me , with a smile I've never seen before

Mom : oh just look at you

She leans her hands forward to my tummy ,
I move back holding her hands

Me : please don't touch my tummy

All eyes on us , and she looks at me a bit
slight confused and hurt

Mom : Opelung...why ?

Me : just don't

I say shaking my head

Mrs Zulu : and to think we adults are the
ones who are superstitions about such
things

Nkosiyabo pulls the chair for me , I sit down
and he takes a seat as well

My mother finally sits down , and she's so
down but that's not my business

Mrs Zulu : it does suit you

I just nod smiling

.

.

.

.

Nkosiyabo

Dinner went great , now we're just in the lounge having drinks

And they're talking , I'm not even interested in what they're talking about

Dad : since the wedding is happening in a week , do you plan coming to church tomorrow ?

Mr Morebudi : they haven't to church since they got engaged

Dad : and there's already a marriage , a child and they live together

They're starting right now

Me : what does that have to do with church?

Dad : this whole thing , just went south . In a way that I had not planned , when I first proposed the marriage

Mr Morebudi : but what's done is done ,
and the congregation will not question you
about the decisions taken in your
household

Dad : now you're missing the point , I'm a
man of the cloak . I should lead by example,
and live what I preach

Me : okay ! That's you and not me , your
church members are your church members
and not mine . I owe them nothing , and I
don't need to explain myself . Now you're
all welcomed to the wedding if you want ,
and if you don't then that's still fine

Dad : so it's KZN all over again ?

This man ! So much for being a man of the cloak , but he's still hung up on that

Me : that was your decision , and this is also yours

He sighs

Mr Morebudi : we have stayed apart now from each other , can't we all just move past this ?

Me : talk to your man of God

Mom : Nkosiyaabo !

She reprimands

Me : I think I'll take my wife , and we'll
leave

I get up

Mom : dinner ruined again ?

Me : well I didn't start it , but I'll sure finish
it . My wife doesn't need all this

I take her hand , she gets up

Mom : this is really starting to annoy me

She gets up and walks away

Mrs Morebudi : I think we should leave

Onalerona is first to get up walking out ,
without even saying goodbye

Mr Morebudi : well , I guess that's that .

He downs his drink , his wife gets up

Mr Morebudi : we shall be there at the
wedding

I nod , he shakes hands with dad and they
leave

Dad : we have never had a relationship , but being back home I thought that will fix it .
Look how it turned out

Me : you seriously want to turn me into a church man , that's not me and it won't ever be . It won't happen

Dad : that your wife doesn't come to church anymore ?

He annoys me by talking about her

Me : remember how she was dressed ? And that alone was also a problem towards your church . Uncle Bonga said she can undress , she was pregnant by then already . So she

can be judged for being pregnant , because according to your church we're not married. We live together , and that's considered cohabiting . Honestly that's a lot for me , and I need a safe space for her . And everything I've just said , it's just not it .
Usale kahle baba (stay well dad)

We walk out , and the breeze is a bit cold

Me : should I carry you ?

She laughs

Opelong : let me walk , after all that I think I need this mini walk

I chuckle , we get to the car . I put on the heater for her

.

.

.

.

Loago

It's almost 08:00 , she's to meet with
MaZulu but she's still in bed

I'm even afraid to ask if it's still going to
happen or not

Because I don't want to see my wife sad ,
and hearing that will just confirm that she's
sad

Me : my love

Naledi : yeah

We look at each other

Me : are you still meeting with MaZulu ?

It takes everything in me to ask that , if she cancelled again

I will seriously have to do something for her today , just to cheer her up

Naledi : yeah

Me : so she don't cancel ?

Naledi : uhm no....why did Nkosiyabo say something ?

Me : no , I'm just asking because you're still in bed

She laughs

Naledi : crazy ! But I'm actually preparing myself for when she says no

It's insane , but we're laughing at this

Me : it's good to hear and see you laugh

Naledi : I know , and the same goes for you

Me : we're really sour lately

Naledi : we sure are , and honestly baby I didn't think we would still be here even now

Me : I know , that's why I'm thinking we should go away

Naledi : I can't wait for that

She says so excitedly I laugh

Me : where do you want to go ?

Naledi : anywhere , you know I'm not picky

She's right about that

Me : alright I'll make the plans

Naledi : it'll do us good , let it have an amazing spa

Me : noted , now get up and get dolled up for your date

She laughs , I'm glad MaZulu didn't ditch her this time around

She looks and seems to be happy , I hope all goes well between them

- .
- .
- .

Nkosiyabo

I thought what happened last night would get to her , but she woke up very fine

And she was already done getting ready to meet with Naledi when I left

I just had to come at the club , I can't stay in that house without her

My phone rings , I'm all alone today . I have
no idea where Loago is

And I didn't ask , as much as we do business
together

I know there are other things he does on
the side , things that don't concern me

Except the ones we do together , he'll come
around when he can I guess

My phone rings , I reach out for it and it's
Kumkani

Haven't talked to him in a while , I hope there are no huge jobs

Because I've handed half the things I have to do myself to Trevor

I want to focus on the pregnancy now , and nothing else

Me : Kumkani

Kumkani : thought you wouldn't answer

Me : and why ?

Kumkani : leave that , I know now you're getting married in 6 days . When is the honeymoon ?

I chuckle

Me : don't ask me such things man , you're being awkward

Kumkani : I need you to come to iSizwe sa Mampofu for a few days . After the wedding of course

I sigh

Me : what's a few days ?

Kumkani : a week

Me : Kumkani you're killing me , we have a cruise to get to

He laughs

Kumkani : you're making the rest of us man look whack

Me : I'll get back to you after the wedding

Kumkani : alright , I'll be arriving Friday though

Me : you'll be here , what an honour

Kumkani : go fuck yourself Zulu

He drops the call , I hope my wife will understand about going there

Right after our wedding , when we should be leaving for the honeymoon cruise I planned for

And the plan was to spend those 5 days enjoying the island , before we go

But now this ! And I can't just say no because I don't even know why he wants me there

But I know for a fact , that it wouldn't be for nothing unless it's serious

.

.

.

.

SEASON FINALE

INSERT 46

Opel ong

I look at her , really I've never felt like this . I don't even know what to say

It's seriously awkward being with Naledi as of late

As much as I like her , and I enjoy spending time with her

Things are just not like before now , and I don't know how to react

Naledi : you look beautiful

I smile , leaning back on the chair

Me : thank you , you're looking all beautiful as well . I'm surprised Loago let you out of the house

She laughs

Naledi : Loago is nothing compared to someone else we know

I chuckle

Me : he's just obsessed that one

We order drinks and food

Naledi : how have you been though ?

Me : good and not so good days , but what we do ?

Naledi : yeah , I feel like I understand

I nod

Naledi : how's the nerves , any jitters ?

Me : no , I actually cannot wait . It's just crazy

Naledi : you definitely need the rest this week

Me : final dress fitting in Wednesday , and then it'll be all done

I just hope that dress fits , I doubt my tummy has grown any bigger than the last time

But one can never sure , and it feels like thing grows everyday

Me : can I just say something ?

Naledi : okay

Me : and I don't know how to put it , because once a person say please don't

take offence . It's like they're about to offend you , and you'll definitely be offended . And I don't want to say that

Naledi : I guess this is one of those situations ?

Me : it is

Naledi : then you can just say

Me : I....my heart really goes out to you , and I know it'll be a while before you heal completely . I don't know if you've noticed or what , but I've been trying to stay away from you

She nods , and somehow her facial expression changes to sad

Naledi : I saw that , did I do something ?

Me : no , you didn't

I take a sip of my juice

Me : I feel like the situation I'm in right now, just makes things awkward between us . I can't completely be happy , or talk about my pregnancy with you. Because I feel like you're still dealing with your loss , and this will make me look like I'm throwing my situation in your face . I just have to tiptoe around you , watch what I say and how I say

it . I don't know , but I feel like that would
be unfair on me

She wipes her tears , and I'm dry as ever .
Not that I'm feeling nothing

But honestly , my hormones make me sharp
on the tongue

Not tears , I hardly ever cry . I don't even
remember when last I cried

Me : I'm really sorry if I came across
somehow

She shakes her head

Naledi : no , it was just this morning Loago and I were talking about this . I saw you were avoiding me , and it hurt . I just didn't know I made you feel this way , and you're right it's not fair . I haven't even been supporting you , and just being a friend for you right now . I've been selfish , and you're right it's not fair on you

I will never say I know the pain she's going through , but I do feel for her

Me : one step at a time , you do it for you . Not for me , not for anyone else but for you. And don't pressure yourself either , because you'll just be plastering over the wound

Naledi : I hear you , and please don't avoid me anymore . I really was miserable , be yourself and let's enjoy your pregnancy together . I'll be an aunt as well , that's something to be happy about

Me : girl ! Come give us three a hug

We laugh getting up to hug , I'm glad we had this talk

Nkosiyabo was right , and it didn't turn out bad after all

-
-
-

Nkosiyabo

Loago ended up arriving , and right now I want to go back to my house

I've called my wife three times , and she tells me she's still with Naledi

They should just finish really , so we can go back home

I miss her , and since she got pregnant I really hate being away from her

Loago : can you do me a favour

Me : what ?

Loago : the oil deal

Me : what about it ?

Loago : they have about a thousand gallons they have for me

I whistle

Me : fuck that's a lot

He laughs

Loago : yeah I know

Me : so what's the favour ?

Loago : I need about 250 000 , of course I'll be returning it back . As soon as the first sale takes place

I have no doubt about that , and that's small change

Considering how much he paid for the rest ,
I know that's just to add up on top

Me : you know I have you , problem here is
that my wife has access to my accounts

He laughs

Me : and honestly right now she's on a
sharp tongue , she'll definitely ask me
where I took 250 000 to

Loago : when did this happen ?

Me : last year , shortly after we got back
from KZN

He burst out laughing

Me : fuck off

Loago : Wena monna o jisitswe (you've been fed love potion)

I get up

Me : call it whatever you want to call it , it is what it is laiteaka (my boy)

He shakes his head

Loago : I'll have to dip into those savings

Me : you can't do that , that's your security right there . In case something goes south , why don't you ask Kumkani ?

Loago : right ! He might come through for me

Me : monna o la ke Kgosi laiteaka , madi are Rre mo go ene (that man is a king my boy , money says daddy to him)

We laugh

Loago : money speaks the same language to you , but you gave your wife access to your accounts

Me : let me leave before I break your jaw ,
tell me how it goes

Loago : alright

I walk out heading to my car , I drive out to
the restaurant she said they were at

I don't care , I'm fetching her now since
they don't seem to be done

.

.

.

.

Pastor Nkanyiso's House

He's in his study reading the Bible , as his wife walks in

She sits down and says nothing , he closes his Bible and look at her

Pastor Nka : what's wrong ?

Mrs Zulu : everything is wrong

Pastor Nka : you're loosing me

She sighs

Mrs Zulu : I haven't been myself since that dinner

He nods to admit she hasn't been herself

Mrs Zulu : I feel like we've lost our son , maybe this marriage was a bad thing

Pastor Nka : how can you say such ?

Mrs Zulu : Nkosiyabo has deserted his family , he has chosen that girl over us and...

Pastor Nka : you're just going out of line right now , isn't that what any man does when he takes a wife ? Even the Bible say...

Mrs Zulu : please stop about the Bible , no parent rejoice while they lose their child . And not like this

He shakes his head

Pastor Nka : I think you're being unnecessary right now

She gets up

Mrs Zulu : we'll see who's unnecessary ,
when the congregation start talking about
how you were excluded in your son's
wedding

Pastor Nka : excluded ?

Mrs Zulu : he's getting married , and you're
not even the one officiating

She walks out ,leaving him buried in his own
thoughts

On his own , deep down he can admit he did wish that his son could ask him to officiate their wedding

- .
- .
- .
- .

SEASON FINALE

INSERT 47

Opel ong

I've just come back from fitting my dress ,
and all is still well

I'm glad about that , because I love that
dress

So much that I don't see myself wearing
another , when I walk down that isle

But I'm not feeling well right now , not
physically or anything like that

It's just me , I've been trying to feel the babies playing

I've rubbed my tummy , even hit slightly on the sides but nothing

Well the other one , I don't know I might be crazy

But I'm only feeling one baby playing , and that has me worried

They play frequently , that I'm so used to having those kicks

Nkosiyabo : why do you keep doing that ?

I look at him and sigh

Nkosiyabo : isn't that painful ?

Me : no it's not , I'm only feeling one baby playing

Nkosiyabo : what...are you sure?

Me : yeah

Nkosiyabo : one hasn't played today ?

Me : maybe once in the morning

This is crazy because there's two people in here

I'm used to having kicks from two people at the same time

It's possible that maybe they're playing bat separate times today ?

But that's worrying me , because it's not normal to me

Nkosiyabo : let's go , we're going to see your doctor

I'm lazy , but I have to go . In case something is wrong , I can't take chances

.

.

.

.

Nkosiyabo

These people are okay , one is just feeling
lazy today

But they're both okay , so there's nothing to
be worried about

Women are some special and amazing souls

The way she worried because she felt only
one kick

That's love on another level , and it cannot
be explained

But now I want us to leave , because I really
don't like this woman

And the fucking fact that she flirts with me ,
that pisses me off

She doesn't even hide it off , and I see that
as disrespect to my wife

Doc : I'll give you your medication , in case
you run out of them

Opelong : there won't be a need , I still have
some from last time

The attitude from my wife , I'm sure even
this woman is not missing it

Doc : then Mrs Zulu that means you are not taking your medication as prescribed

Opelong : are we done here ?

I look at her , she's not herself . Something has definitely ticked her off

Me : what....

Opelong : if we're done we can go

She gets up , I don't want to be scolded so I get up

Opelong : and please don't ever let that word leave your mouth , it really is Mrs Zulu. Even when you pass me on the street address me as such

She heads for the door I follow , and walking to the car she's all quite

Me : what did I miss back there ?

I ask as we settle in the car

Opelong : I don't want her anymore

Shock !

Me : uhm why ?

She sighs leaning back

Me : motho wame bua le nna (my person talk to me)

Opelong : how do you think I feel , having a doctor that's always throwing her eye at my husband ?

Shit !

Opelong : don't tell me that you haven't noticed that woman wants you

Now I feel as if like I've cheated , I mean I've noticed and yet I kept quite

And didn't even suggest changing doctor's , this woman makes me shake no lies

Me : we're getting a new doctor

Opelong : unless you were enjoying the attention

Fuck no !

Me : I don't want to sound like I'm defending myself on anything , nor do I

want to implicate myself . I have no eyes for another woman , that's all I'm saying

I drive off , and she laughs . See what I mean ? She really makes me shake and she enjoys it

Opelong : except this one that's coming

I smile

Me : yeah except her

Opelong : are you excited ?

Me : I'm more than excited

I can't wait to be a father

Opelong : you're spending the night at the hotel really ?

Me : no , I'm sleeping at home

Loago came with this stupid idea , and I'm not having it

I'm sleeping at home , with my wife next to me

Opelong : aren't we not supposed to see each other ?.

I chuckle

Me : I don't know , I didn't come up with that . So it doesn't concern me

Opelong : and in the morning ?.

Me : I'll leave , and we'll meet at the venue .
Just sealing this now , for all eternity

She laughs holding my arm

Opelong : you're strange

There's no way I'm sleeping at some hotel ,
that shit doesn't work for me

Naledi

It's finally the day of the wedding , and well
the weather is beautiful

Just perfect for that waterfall setting , we're
going to enjoy

Without a doubt it's going to be amazing , I
have no doubt about that

Me : shouldn't you have left ?

I'm also to leave now , going to pick
Opelong at her house

Loago : can you believe Nkosiyabo slept at
his house

My jaw drops , I end up laughing

Me : he what ?

Loago : something is wrong with that man

Me : no , he just can't bare being away from his wife

He laughs

Loago : I love you , I love spending time with you . But I hope I don't turn like Nkosiyabo

Me : ouch !

We laugh

Loago : my suit is ready , I have to go . I'll get ready at the hotel , I'll see you there

We kiss

Loago : don't be late

Me : it's tradition that the bride is late

Loago : we're Christians this side , tradition doesn't work for us

Says the person who doesn't even know one bible scripture

He leaves laughing , with tears streaming down my face

I have to leave as well , I have a pregnant bride to attend to

.

Oratile

I can't believe I'm finally here , but here I
am and I'm so scared

It's been months and months , and this is
how I come back

But it's so quite , like they're no one here .
But the doors are slightly opened

I peek inside and there's no one , but I came
in time hoping I'll find the choir here

Voice : hi

I turn back and it's a girl I've never seen
before

Me : uhm hi

Her : are you lost ?

Me : no , I came to the right place

Her : okay how can I help ?

Me : is the choir here , or the pastor ?

Her : no

Me : well....

Her : listen , I'm in a hurry . No one is here ,
they're all at the wedding

The wedding ?

Me : oh who's wedding ?

Her : the pastor's son

Wow , so it's really finally happening . I don't know if I'm shocked they're getting married finally

Or the fact that they're still together , or that since from last year

It's only happening now , but it's happening. I guess the sun is shining on others

Her : I really have to go

Me : where is the wedding ?

I'm surprised it's not happening here at church

Her : what ?.

Me : the wedding , where is it happening ?.

That look again , and she's really degrading me

But who wouldn't ? With the way I look , and the way that I'm dressed

Her : I don't think people of your kind will be welcomed there

And with that being said she locks the door
and leaves

I wish I had just slapped that attitude off
her face

.

.

.

.

SEASON FINALE

INSERT 48

Opelong

I'm done doing my make up , I did it myself

I'm very sceptical about letting anyone touch me right now

I'm even dressing myself , I'll ask for help when I need it

This is a crucial time for me , I don't want to take chances

And I'm not saying people are bad , but the one can never be too careful

So I'm better safe than sorry , or learning through getting burnt

Naledi : you're very good at this , you should have been a make up artist

I laugh

Me : obsession of wanting to always look good

Naledi : I see

A knock comes at the door

Naledi : expecting anyone ?

I shake my head no

Me : we're not late right ?

She laughs

Naledi : no , but you're the bride so you're allowed to

I chuckle as she goes to get the door , and my mother walks in with Mrs Zulu and Onalerona

Why did they bring her ? I don't get why they're here too

But they're mothers , I understand but I don't get the girl with attitude

Mom : oh baby look at you

I literally force the smile

Mom : you're really beautiful

Me : thank you

Mrs Zulu : you need any help getting dressed ?

Me : uhm no , Naledi has got it

She becomes all sour , it's safe to say the pastor's wife doesn't like me

Mrs Zulu : but as your mother to be , I think we should help as well

Me : but there's nothing to help with

Onalerona rolls her eyes and sits down

Mrs Zulu : you need the motherly advice and guidance , the journey you're about to embark on is not for little girls

This woman ! She must not try with me really

Me : I was advised , when was I welcomed as Zulu wife in KZN . By all the aunts there

If she could slap me , she definitely would

Mrs Zulu : Nkosiyoabo is my son and....

Mom : I think we should leave the kids get ready

Mrs Zulu : I hope you know this , in marriage you do need your mother in-law . Because as soon as you marry my son , it

means I'm your mother . Whether you like it or not

She's first to walk out

Mom : we'll see you out there

Me : okay

Onalerona : don't even know why I was dragged here

She gets off the chair

Mom : Onalerona !

Onalerona : Onalerona what ? Ever since she was handed a man , she thinks she's better than us all

Mom : watch your tone , Opelung is your sister

Onalerona : are you sure ? Because she clearly doesn't see you as her mother , so what does that make her ?

I get up , and walk closer to her . She doesn't even move an inch

Mom : please , not today and not here

Onalerona : I won't suck up to Opelung , I have no reason to . Just see how she talked to Mrs Zulu , you have no shame sis . And I wonder what your man will say when he hears all about that . Let me give you free advice , men hate women who don't respect their mothers.....

I slap her so hard , she bites her lower lip because she was still talking

Naledi just gaps , while my mother tries to pull Onalerona away from me

But she lifts her head , only aiming to slap me . I hold her hand , landing another slap on her again

And this time around , she cries . Mom drags her away from me

Mom : Opelong !

Me : Listen here , none of you have ever liked me . I spent my life trying to be loved and accepted by my parents , and it didn't happen . Because they had a golden daughter , their pride and joy . Don't come here telling me about not knowing my mother , she's been a mother to you and not me . That's why I don't know her , so next time you utter nonsense . Make sure you know everything that's down , I'm not your friend . And I'll never be , o se ka ntwaela monyana ke wena (don't get used to me you little girl)

Mom : Opelong please my child forgive....

Me : I want to get dressed so please leave

Onalerona is still crying , her cheeks are all red

But that's not my business , mom nods with tears threatening to come out

They both walk out , I sigh going back to my chair

Me : ba nyaka go ntisetsa dibate ka nyalo yame (they want to bring me bad luck on my wedding day)

Naledi : I...wow ! That was tense

Me : we need some sage or incense , to get rid of those tears

She laughs , and I'm serious

Naledi : girl I'm scared of you , but are you serious ?

Me : very serious

Naledi : okay , I'll see what to do

I look at myself in the mirror , and well I didn't smudge my makeup

That's good , because having to start afresh
will take time

.

.

.

.

Nkosiyabo

I'm still sitting on the bed , I haven't gotten dressed

I'm waiting for Loago to arrive , and he long told me that he's coming

I guess I'll have to wait some more , and that we don't run out of time

My father walks in , he didn't even knock .
He's just being dramatic

Dad : shouldn't you be getting ready ?

Me : I will

Dad : right !

He stands by the window looking outside

Dad : it looks very beautiful

Me : mhm

A few minutes pass in silence

Me : anything wrong ?.

Dad : have I failed as a father ?

Me : no

I won't even ask what he's talking about , or where this comes from

I can see he's deep in thought , meaning this is not just something off his head

Dad : do you think you can give me another chance , just to do right by you ?.

Okay !

Me : Mageba what happened ?

He sighs turning and looking at me

Dad : all I ever wanted to see was you getting married , and it's happening today . I can't even stand proudly and tell you how proud I am , as your father . Because I feel like the past months I have failed you

I get up and walk closer to him

Me : you didn't fail me , we just happen to not see eye to eye with each other . And I think that's normal with father's and son's , I mean I'm expecting the same thing with my own champ . But that won't be making me a failure

He nods

Me : and if you failed , you really wouldn't be officiating my wedding

He looks at me shocked

Me : what ?

Dad : are you serious ?

Me : yes

Dad : son , I came here to apologize and ask for a chance to do right . Not because I want you to give me this place , not because I think members of the church will talk when I don't

I chuckle

Me : I know , and you can never manipulate me . We don't have a priest , we've never had one . Because it was always going to be you

Dad : why didn't you say ?

He asks laughing

Me : I didn't want you preparing yourself , I want you speaking from your heart . And blessing us from your heart , not some rehearsed speech

He places his hand on my shoulder

Dad : you sure got me

Me : I'm glad to come , because if you didn't it would have been a problem

Dad : I missed such special moments once , and I wouldn't want to miss it again . I've learnt that I'm a father before everything else , and my loyalty lies with my son

Damn ! I say nothing just hugging him . I don't think he even has an idea of what his words , and this means to me

.

Loago

I find him still not ready , and he doesn't look like he's prepared to get ready anytime soon

I hope he doesn't spin me some nonsense , an embarrassment is the last thing we need

And that woman would definitely kill him ,
so he better not

Me : and then ?

Nkosiyabo : what ?

Me : why are you not ready ? Or at least
getting ready

He sighs

Me : don't even start , you can't run away
from the bride .

He laughs

Me : if you're battling with something , then it's your doing for sleeping next to your wife the night before you tie the knot

Nkosiyabo : come on really !

Me : yeah get ready

Nkosiyabo : I want us to go somewhere

Me : you must be crazy , you're getting married

Nkosiyabo : I know that , but I have to do this

Me : do what ?

Nkosiyabo : let's go

I sigh

Me : not until you tell me

Nkosiyabo : should I leave you ? Because I
can

I know he can

Me : what's going on ?

Nkosiyabo : how about I explain while we're in the car ?

He gets up and heads for the door , he walks out I shake my head following him out

We go to my car , and he takes the passenger seat , I guess I'm driving

Me : so ?

I ask as I drive out of the venue

Me : I don't want MaZulu on my case , for helping you run away

He chuckles

Nkosiyabo : a runaway groom , can never be me . Maybe if I was marrying another woman , and not this one

Now I know he loves his wife , and he wouldn't do anything to hurt her

But I don't get what's happening right now , why would he want to leave right now

Me : you're getting married in a hour

Nkosiyabo : turn here

I take the turn

Nkosiyabo : so on Wednesday she had some kind of a scare , although it was nothing . I took her to the doctor , and she turned on me . That visit didn't end well

Me : how so ?

Nkosiyabo : I told you how they doctor is always flirting with me there

I laugh

Me : yeah , don't tell me MaZulu saw that ?

Nkosiyabo : she did , and told me she doesn't want the doctor anymore

Me : and understandably why she wouldn't want her

Nkosiyabo : I know , but what got to me it was when she said maybe I enjoyed the flirting

I laugh

Me : well

Nkosiyabo : I didn't

Me : so now where are we going ?

Nkosiyabo : just paying her a visit

And I release when we head straight to the hospital

Me : what the fuck !

Nkosiyabo : you can drop me here , I can walk

I ignore him , I can't believe he's doing on just an hour before he gets married

He must either be stupid or very brave ,
especially with that creepy wife of his

.

.

.

.

SEASON FINALE

INSERT 49

Loago

We just walk in her office , and she's busy with some files in front of her

She lifts her head and looks at us , the smile she has

If it was someone else , they would have gotten startled but not her no

She just smiles as if we're her friends , or she's used to us

Nkosiyabo : hi

Her : Mr Zulu , hi

She gets up and smiles

Her : is your wife okay ?

Nkosiyabo : oh she couldn't be better ,
we're getting in less than an hour

That smiles disappears

Me : you're a whore

She frowns looking at me , I shrug

Her : what....what brings you by ?

Nkosiyabo : you've really disturbed my wife with your flirting , she didn't take that well . And when someone doesn't sit well with her , best believe I'm always pissed

Her : I don't....

Nkosiyabo : I should be killing you , but I'll rather just take this beauty of yours you think you possess away

Her : what ?

He looks at me , I head to the door . He walks closer to her , she tries to move back

But he's quick and grabs her with her neck , muffling her screams with his other hand

He takes the stapler on top of her table , and starts smashing it on her lips

Within seconds she's bleeding so badly , it's when she gags and faces her down

Bloody teeth start falling off , all over the floor

I pop my eyes , unintended of course . He's making her toothless . And messing her lips

Me : hah !

He looks at me

Nkosiyabo : let's go

And he's a bit bloody , he wants us to walk out here looking like that

Me : really ?.

Nkosiyabo : I have a wife to marry

Say no more , we walk out . And he's just walking like all is well

I'm the one that's scared for us both , but he looks fine

With strange stares here and there , but he doesn't mind

We finally make it to the car , he drives now.

Me : what about that creepy wife of yours ?

He shrugs his shoulders , I guess he can stand her . Well I can't

Me : after killing or hurting anyone , I can never go anywhere near your wife

He laughs , I guess I'm really amusing him right now . And that's not even the plan

.

.

.

.

Nkosiyabo

Everyone is here , and I'm pleased seeing
the royal family

Kumkani did say that he's coming , so I
know about him

And I know he's a man of his word , he
always keeps up to it

But seeing his wife and brothers , now
that's something else

I see my mother doesn't look like herself ,
but I won't fucking let her bother me

And so is Mrs Morebudi , she's looking
somehow . I don't see Onalerona anywhere

I wouldn't be surprised if she didn't come ,
because she doesn't like her sister

Loago : nerves ?

He says next to me

Me : stop annoying me

He laughs , we're standing by the alter with my father

I'm happy about this , him finally showing that I'm a son to him

Standing to support me marry the woman I love , putting his feelings and thoughts aside

Loago smiles seeing his wife walk out with Thuli , my girl went all out

She looks like a little bride , she said she wants to experience this wedding with auntie Ndalwentle

That was strange , but my wife had to
problem letting her be a small Makoti
(bride)

And she finally comes out with her father , I
didn't think he would

This man rubs me the wrong way , and one
day I'll snap

She looks stunning , but either way in the
morning at night even without makeup

She's fucking stunning , and I wouldn't take
that away from her

She's in a tight body hugging mermaid dress, her baby bump all out

She's fucking cute , and it suits her . Now it feels like we're really sealing this

Loago : you're really crying ?

Only when he says , I pay attention to the tear that's on my cheek

How did that even happen ? But I pay no mind to it

I meet her halfway , she lets go of her fathers hand and takes mine

I chuckle , she doesn't shy away wiping the tear off

I lean in for a peck , and those gaps and shocks from these people

Dad : you two can't wait for me to be done?

Can't he wait for us to be done ? Loago is first to laugh

.

.

.

.

Naledi

I'm so emotional , I don't even know why .
Because in two months , I'll be having my
own wedding

But maybe it's just because of how
beautiful this ceremony is going

And the way the pastor is just talking , it's
beautiful to be honest

It's not your usual wedding speeches , that
feel so rehearsed

And it's always the same thing over and
over again , but this is from the heart

I swear anyone who's paying attention , he
can this man's words

And you cannot be touched , unless you're
less of a human

He's talking like a father , and not a pastor

Pastor Nka : let me give my kids , to say
their own vows to each other . Because in

future I don't want to hear , we said this because dad said we should repeat after him

We laugh

Nkosiyabo : motho wame (my person)

The blushing sisters is doing is on another level , but who wouldn't be ?

She's being acknowledged in front of all these people , as his person . What can beat that ?

Nkosiyabo : it feels like just yesterday I was telling Loago how jealous I got , seeing you laughing with some church boy . That the very same day , I went and bought a ring . The next I went down on one knee , and did the unthinkable . I've never seen myself as the kind nor the type for all of that , but you've made me see that I'm actually all kinds

Loago : just for her

We laugh , he's ruining the moment with his big mouth

Nkosiyabo : exactly laiteaka , just for her . Good or bad , everything that we've gone

through . I wouldn't change it for anything ,
sure I hate where I hurt you . We're where
we are , because of all of that . I gave you a
ring , to chase boys away . Now I'm taking it
off, giving you this one . Because now I look
at you , and I see a woman . You've made
me a man , a husband and a father . For all
eternity , no man shall have you and I'm
really not joking

And Loago laughs , that causes some of us
to laugh

Loago : he really means it

Opelong : and well no woman shall have
him

The eyes of this woman are scary

Nkosiyabo : I know

I swear this is goals shame

Opelong : I won't even date back , because I will just cry . One thing I'll forever be grateful for in this life , it's having you. You loved me when....

Does he not bring her closer and give her a hug , I wipe my own tears

Her tears are heart breaking no lies , and it's like she's letting go of that pain right now

And she finally gathers herself

Opelong : you loved me when no one did ,
not only did you tell me but you showed
me. And close to a year later , that love
hasn't changed . Instead day by day , it's
always new and better than the last. You
gave me love , something I never knew . I
don't know how does one appreciate such ,
or does one thank it . I will always and
forever worship the group you walk on
Ndabezitha , you gave me a name . Today
I'm called MaZulu all because of you , I'm a
woman all because of you . No man
deserves me besides you

Honestly I'm in tears and I'm a mess ,
because wow

It's always the men uttering such words as
worshiping the group you walk in

I tell you , this woman has just given this
man a crown . And no one can ever take it
off him

Only she can , what a beautiful thing for us
to notice

They finally exchange rings after the pastor
is done blessing them

And lord ! Nkosiyabo doesn't shy away from
kissing his wife

I'm even shy for them in place

.

.

.

.

Opelong

I love my husband , yes I do . But he's so full
of things

He's been avoiding eye contact with me ,
and the second he hugged

Everything played out like some video , and
I couldn't believe my eyes

But I know they weren't lying , I'm so
defeated to be honest

We're at the reception , and speeches are
done . It wasn't a lot of people

Just three , some guy he said he's some king
from Eastern Cape Kumkani Nkosiyabo said
that's his name

And then it was uncle Bonga , of course
Loago

And that was it , the parents are sour . Only
Pastor Nka looks happy

Me : have you no shame ?.

I ask him , we're sitting down on our table

Nkosiyabo : what now ?

Me : what now ? Before coming to marry
me , you went and hurt that flitting doctor

He sighs

Me : really ?.

Nkosiyabo : she annoyed me.

Me : had I not pointed it out , when was it going to annoy you ?

Nkosiyabo : it annoyed me because you saw it , and you weren't happy . Anything that doesn't make you happy , something must be done about that

He even has a mouth

Me : don't use me as an excuse

Nkosiyabo : I didn't kill her , what's a few teeth lost ?

He doesn't even feel bad

Nkosiyabo : I love you

Me : leave me alone

Nkosiyabo : I love that you said no woman will ever have me , so what does that tell you ?

Why is he so happy when I'm the one that's annoyed with him now ?

Nkosiyabo : it means , even if you leave I'll follow you

He laughs , I feel like slapping him

Nkosiyabo : I can't be womanless because of you , what you said there was just lovely

Should I be praying right now ? Asking for the good Lord to save me , because wow !

.

.

.

.

SEASON FINALE

INSERT 50

Opelong

I cannot be crazy , that much I know

I look at this thing again , as I find myself
back here again in this dark woods

I don't know why I'm here , because last time nothing happened

Here I am again , and slowly that memory of last time comes back again

And the same thing is happening again , right in front of my eyes

But I don't see the grandfather anymore , he's not here

I don't know what's the meaning of not seeing him

Because that hardly ever happens , he's in
everything that I always see

As his face reflects again , in the eyes and
face of this Jaglion

I feel like I'm loosing my breath , how is this
even possible ?

How is it that I keep seeing like this ? But
something is different this time

I can tell I'm in a dream , and I do
remember last time I couldn't remember

This is very strange , it's like I'm in a dream
yes but my subconscious mind is watching
the dream wide awake

How is it Nkosiyabo is appearing in this
thing ?

It walks closer , my heart feels like it'll pop
out of my chest

And there's just something about this thing,
the closer it gets

Crazy to even say , but I gather the aura and
energy of my husband off of it

It turns and walks , I'm left all alone now
fear strikes

I close my eyes , only I'm slowly opening
them physically

I turn to my side and here's not here , I lift
my head slowly

And he's sitting by the couch , with his
laptop on his lap

He doesn't even see me , I lay back down
slowly

And everything comes back , to be honest I
freak

I remember , like I remember everything
that was happening

I close my eyes , hoping that it'll go away .
But no I still see it

But this can't be true , like how is it even
possible to begin with ?

I'm tired , it's middle of the night . Do I want
to wake up and confront him ?

But if I keep quiet will I be able to sleep ?

Nkosiyabo

It's been a long night , my was got tired and she couldn't stand being at the venue for long

We ended up coming back home , after I've had a brief conversation with Kumkani and his brother's

We're to have them tomorrow morning for breakfast

There's just wasn't so much time today , and my concern was my wife

I couldn't fall asleep , so I ended up just working

I only pay attention when I see her sitting up , and I thought she's asleep

Me : hey

I close the laptop and walk back to the bed

Me : is everything okay ?

I brush he tummy

Opelong : what are you ?

What the hell ?

Me : what ?

Opelong : Nkosiyabo Zulu , what are you ?

Anyone would take offence at that , but I don't

Because I feel like I know what she's referring to

But I don't understand how she would know that , when even my family knows

Isn't that supposed to be shielded in a way?

Opelong : I asked a question , please don't make me shout

I rub my chin , and take a sigh

Me : I was 15/16 , my great grandfather uMageba was a royal seer at Isilo . A kingdom in the Eastern Cape , I used to go

visit him once in a while . One time it happened I went into some forest , they called it the dark woods I think . I don't know how I got there , but when I realised I got scared . I didn't know a way to get out , or how I even got in . When I was busy running around , I hurt myself so badly that my leg almost came off . To this day , I don't know what cut me so deep like that . I was told my grandfather found me , unconscious there . And getting back to the palace , he said there was nothing he could do to help me . I don't remember much , but I do know the king came through for me. And since then I've never been the same

Opelong : you're not telling me , how you got to have that thing

Me : Isilo Kingdom is known for its kings to have the mark , of the Jaglion . That's Isilo their great ancestor , and the then king uLumkile was said to be that great ancestor. Having lost so much blood , he was the one who gave me blood . And if you look clearly at my right leg , I have teeth marks there . They've faded slightly , but you can see they're there . That's where he bit with his teeth , closing that wound . And somehow all of that got me to have a part of him

She moves back a bit

Me : I can't change into that thing , but it lives within me . I have the abilities and strength of it , but to answer you . I also don't know what I am , except knowing that I inherited a curse from a lineage I'm not even related to

With so much silence , and she says nothing. She's not even looking at me

I really don't know , but I'm scared . I have fear she might leave me now

What woman wants to stay with a man like me ?

Me : I'm sorry

The pain that hits my heart , I literally feel it. I get off the bed and walk out of the room

.

.

.

.

Opelong

Nkosiyabo is going to drive me crazy , like I'm pregnant

Now I have to go run after him ? But I'm running anyways

And I catch up to him getting to his car , I just grab his arm

Me : hey !

He turns my forehead hits his chest , he hugs me

I hug around his waist , his chest was hard though . I'm feeling a slight pain

Nkosiyoabo : what are you doing it's cold out here ?

Me : where are you going ? Walking out on me like that

He sighs

Nkosiyoabo : not walking out on you , I'm just going for a drive

Me : at this time ? After you've left me all alone in bed

Nkosiyoabo : we....I

He keeps quite , I pull back and look at him

Nkosiyabo : I don't know how you look at me now

Me : how I look at you ? Ndabezitha I look at you , and I see my husband the father of my kids

Nkosiyabo : uhm so you....

He rubs his chin , he doesn't even have words . To say what he wants to say

Me : please lets go inside , and I'm hungry now . You really can't be making me run after you , that's not on

Nkosiyabo : but I ...

Me : please talk while we're going back inside

He chuckles , locking the car and we go back inside

Nkosiyabo : I'll make you Dagwood

Me : yes ! Thank you

I sit on the bar stools , while he gets busy

Me : you know I am not crazy ?

Nkosiyabo : I know that

Me : then can you at least think that I'm sane enough , to love you just as you are ?

He looks at me

Me : you didn't ask for that , I don't even know that Lumkile character . But I owe him your life , and I'm thankful for it . Because had he not done what he did , you wouldn't be here . I wouldn't be this happy , loved

and very much content . How am I to hate something , that gave me a husband today ? How am I to look at you differently , because of what gave you life ? I'm freaked out I won't lie , this wasn't the first time I saw you like that . But the first time , I forgot I couldn't remember anything . Do you think I'll see who you are , only for me to leave you ? Maybe it's for a reason , but it wouldn't be definitely for me to leave you

He sighs coming to my side

Me : I love you

Nkosiyabo : I hate that you got to know that

Me : maybe that's why I got to know it ,
because you wouldn't tell me

Nkosiyabo : how would I have told you
something like that ? I hate that part about
myself , I can tell you what a criminal I am .
How I've killed , and how I steal . Making
money through shady dealings and all , I can
tell you all that . But not that , that's
something I was never going to tell you

I look into his reddish eyes , and I wonder if
he realise that he's just told me who he is

Me : you're a criminal and you did say

He sighs

Nkosiyabo : I don't want you knowing such things about me yes , but if push had come to shove . I would open up and tell you

I go all quite , all because no there's no mask here

Me : I'll never expect you to change who you are for me

I get up

Me : keep me safe , keep the babies safe .
And most importantly , keep yourself safe for us

I just hug him , and he hugs me back , what
a whole revelation of things

Sure he's not your ordinary man , your
perfect kind of a man but he is mine

And well I love him as he is , I guess now
we're open enough now

And he will know that he can't hide from
me

-
-
-
-

Loago

I told this brave man , that with that wife of his

I wouldn't risk like that , not where she's concerned I would never

Me : what ?

Nkosiyabo : I'm telling you man

I laugh , we're to go to their place to have breakfast with the royal family

Nkosiyabo : yesterday at the venue she confronted me yesterday , about the doctor. Today in the early hours , she blatantly asks me what I am

Me : what ?

Nkosiyabo : yeah

Me : and what did you say ?

Nkosiyabo : what do you think ? I told her everything

Me : fuck ! Are you still married ?

He laughs

Nkosiyabo : look I ended up spitting up things about what we do

Me : wh....wait you did what ?

Nkosiyabo : I've never hid that , even though I've never said anything in detail

Me : Nkosiyabo !

Nkosiyabo : she's fine , she loves me still so
all is well

I sigh , I don't know in relief or what . I'll
never tell Naledi what I do , besides the club

Nkosiyabo : I'll see you soon

Me : should I even be coming there ? I'm
scared now

He laughs , I guess I'm amusing him

Nkosiyabo : the wife is mine , and not ours .
Just come

Me : fine

I drop the call , Nkosiyabo and his wife have to be two strange people I know

How is she okay knowing what kind of a person he is ?

Most women run away from men who are criminals

I swear if Naledi starts acting up like that to me , I'll be very scared of her

-
-
-

Nkosiyabo

I don't know man , but I feel quite relieved about the fact that she knows now

Even though I didn't say , I smuggle drugs and guns . I deal with diamonds , and laundering money

I was an assassin , and well it's not like you
get out of there

You go in by blood , and the only way you're
out is by your own blood

I'm out yes , but not completely . If there's a
job that needs me , I'm there

She doesn't know all that , but she knows
I'm no angel

And I guess , she can just use her own mind
and figure it out

Or I'll appear in her dreams , doing what I
do best who knows ?

I'm just glad this didn't change anything
between us

Especially the whole Isilo issue , I do feel like
carrying a royal curse

That I'm not related to , as much as it saved
my life

It doesn't make it any easier , nor does it
mean that I like it

Sure it has its perks , but still . It's not something I would choose , if given the opportunity

There are times it gets hard and I crave blood , and I'm at my worst when I'm like that

I don't know if that's something my wife would ever be able to handle that

I hope she never wakes one day , and decides she can't be with a man like myself

That's my fear , loosing her over this thing that I have

SEASON FINALE

INSERT 51

Oratile

I find myself at the Morebudi home , since I didn't get to see anyone yesterday at church

I am glad to see they're home , they'll probably make a mockery out of me

They've never liked me , but I'm hoping that they'll have mercy and be merciful on me

Mrs Morebudi is the one to welcome me , and she's shocked she can't even hide it

But I don't blame her , a lot has happened . And I've changed so bad

That even I don't recognise myself one bit , and I've seriously grown the person that I am

Mrs Morebudi : Oratile this is you ?

I nod ashamed

Mrs Morebudi : well , what can we do for you what happened to you ?

Me : life happened mma

She sighs

Mrs Morebudi : what brings you here ?

Me : I....I need Opelung

I can't quite make out her expression , but it's not a good one no

Mrs Morebudi : Opelung is at her house

Me : can you please give me her house number ?

I don't know how I'll get there if it's far , because I have no means to

But I guess I'll have just to figure out a plan , because my deeds have caught up with me

I wanted to ruin her , instead I ruined myself . She forgave him , and I'm left out in the cold

Maybe a forgiveness from her , is all that I need so the universe can look my way

Mrs Morebudi : unfortunately I don't know where she lives

She's her daughter , is it maybe she told them what happened ?

And now she doesn't want me anywhere near her daughter

I mean as people move up in life , even things change

Me : please , I'm not here to cause troubles for her

Mrs Morebudi : if you think I'm denying you access to her , you're very much wrong

I sigh

Mrs Morebudi : you two were friends , how come you have no idea where she is ?

Me : she's daughter , and you don't know where she lives either

The look she gives me.

Me : I don't mean that in any way bad

She sighs

Mrs Morebudi : well , it's never been a secret about our relationship . Now you have to leave , because I can't help you

Me : can you at least give me her number ?

Mrs Morebudi : do you even have means to call her ?

This is embarrassing , but I don't have the leisure to act all better right now

Me : no , I don't

Mrs Morebudi : let me get my phone , I'll call her . I don't know if she'll answer or not, but just know that she might not

She goes inside the house , and comes back again with her phone

Mrs Morebudi : call her yourself

I take the phone and dial her number , she doesn't answer

Mrs Morebudi : try again

With disappointment I call again , and she answers

Opelong : mma (mom)

With a tone that's very off

Me : its....it's me ?

She sighs

Opelong : what do you want ?

She's really annoyed

Me : can I please see you

Opelong : no

Me : Opelung....

Opelung : stop bothering me Oratile ,
people of your nature don't ever change

Me : I am really sorry , I swear I just want to
talk and....

Opelung : and I don't want to talk

Tears fall down

Me : Opelung please

Opelung : I can never throw up , and take
the vomit again back in my mouth

She drops the call , and honestly her last words hit

That's how she refers to me now ? This person once took care of me

And now I'm just some vomit to her , and she'll never take me back

I think that's clear enough , I hand Mrs Morebudi back her phone

Me : thank you , I'll take my leave

Mrs Morebudi : Oratile what happened between the two of you ?

She asks shaking her head

Me : I betrayed her

I walk away , without even looking back .
And tears are blurring my eyes

My vision becomes all blurry , as I get
outside the gate

I hear a hoot , but it's too late when I feel it
hitting me . And I swear I feel like my body
is flying

.

.

.

Opelong

I'm done getting dressed , our guests are here

Nkosiyabo did go to welcome them , I ended up sleeping late

Because of that hour I was deprived of , in the early hours

Me : do you think I was harsh ?

I turn and face him

Nkosiyabo : about ?

Me : how I spoke to Oratile

He laughs , and I didn't get the joke

Nkosiyabo : no

Me : then again it's you

Nkosiyabo : hey come on ! I do have a heart, just that I wear it for you

I smile

Nkosiyabo : no regrets , this life is yours .
And it's your peace , you left me to be okay.
It was possible you would have left and never looked back , and that's why I did what I did . I knew if you didn't love me , you were going to leave . Because in all honestly , me and that girl deserve that

He walks to me.

Nkosiyabo : we did you bad

Me : I trusted her , and well I can never be comfortable with her in my life again

Nkosiyabo : and no one has to blame you for that , so don't blame yourself either

Me : okay , let's go . We should be ashamed, making royals wait for us

Nkosiyabo : this is our house , not their palace

We laugh , sharing a brief kiss going downstairs

.

.

Pastor Nkanyiso's House

Mrs Zulu is clearing the table , after they've just had breakfast

Her husband can see that something is definitely bothering her

She's been heaving way too many sighs ,
that it has become worrying

He gets up , and picks the glasses following
her into the kitchen

Pastor Nka : are you going to talk to me ?

She looks at him briefly

Pastor Nka : now must I beg ?

His tone sets her off

Mrs Zulu : I really think you made a mistake
with that Morebudi girl , you rushed into

this . When you could have taken time , and found a better girl for Nkosiyabo

He sighs

Pastor Nka : I've just fixed my relationship with my son , and I don't want to get involved in your issues . And if there's any , you better get rid of them and soon . Because you will lose Nkosiyabo

Mrs Zulu : don't tell me that , do you know what she said to me yesterday ?

He sighs

Nkosiyabo : I'm sure you'll tell me

Mrs Zulu : she was rude

Pastor Nka : I'm sure with reason

Mrs Zulu : she's a child , she's ought to see me and respect me like her mother

Pastor Nka : be her mother , and she'll definitely be a child .

Mrs Zulu : I can't believe you're siding with her

Her voice is pained

Pastor Nka : there are no sides here , we're the adults lets show the kids the way . The right way , and I'm sure we can learn a thing or two from them

Mrs Zulu : she slapped her sister , what do you say about that ?.

He chuckles , and she just gets annoyed by that

Pastor Nka : and what do you want me to say ? Interfere in Morebudi's business , maybe that daughter of his needs discipline. Just leave Ndalwentle alone

Mrs Zulu : Ndalwentle ? Is that what you're going to call her now ?

She raises her voice a bit

Pastor Nka : that's how she's acknowledged by oZulu , we better follow suite

He walks out leaving her there fuming alone, wondering what suddenly changed

Because not so long ago , he was against the way Nkosiyabo and his wife did things

But she did see this change yesterday at the wedding , when he was officiating

She paid no attention to it , and definitely didn't think it took so much effect

Clearly now , she's on her own against Opelong being married to Nkosiyabo

With her husband seeming to have changed, she'll always be the one found at fault

Mrs Zulu : is this what it feels like , having someone daughter come into your home ?

She sits down sighing

-
-

Nkosiyabo

I'm glad she's not letting what happened with the call get to her

I will seriously kill that girl if she's ever back into her life again

Because as soon as she's better , she will definitely go back to her ways again

And who knows what will happen ? I don't want to be the man that betrays my wife

Especially over such things , so she's better off there where she is

Kumkani : we will have to go back today

Me : that's too soon

He looks at me

Kumkani : Zulu you still owe me a visit to my kingdom

Me : and...

I go quite as my wife and Naledi enters ,
they sit down

I can't miss how Zimkhitha can't take her
eyes off my wife

Me : is everything okay ?

I ask her , she shifts her focus to me.

Zimkhitha : can you please excuse us ?

We all look at her

Opelong : I'm sorry , I know I'm being heavy
on you

What is she talking about ?

Jongikhaya : we will give you space

They get up , long with Loago and his wife .
Leaving just us , Kumkani and his wife

Me : what's wrong ?.

Kumkani : my wife is....very strange excuse
her

I look at my strange wife , and I wonder
what's this all about

Zimkhitha : why are you enforcing religious beliefs on her ?

And that's directed at me

Me : I'm what ?

Zimkhitha : there's no church of Christianity that's going to help her

Not my wife just breaking into a wail , that pierces through my heart

I hold her , and the eye I shoot Kumkani's wife . No lies , I hate anyone who makes my wife cry

Zimkhitha : I'm sorry I thought....

She keeps quite

Kumkani : we should give them space

He gets up

Zimkhitha : I thought you knew

Kumkani : you are still talking ?

He shrugs his shoulders , she gets up

Zimkhitha : it's just within herself , only her guide can help her . It's all broken now , she knows who she is

Kumkani takes her hand , and takes her out. They close the door behind them

I'm left just comforting my wife , which takes quite a while before she's gathered herself

She sits down on the floor , I'm left on the couch

So confused as to what just happened ?

Me : are we going to talk ?

Opelong : I'm sorry , there was nothing to tell you before . But as time went on , and things became clear . I just couldn't tell you, because I didn't want you to judge me . Or call me names like my father always did growing up .

Me : please don't lose me

Opelong : the man in my dreams , that's my great great grandfather . From my mother's side , and he's not just a man . He's an ancestor that lives within me

Me : wait....wait

I take a deep breath , because right now I feel like I can hear where this is going

Opelong : I always told my father about these dreams , and he never took me serious . Until I was 10 or so , and he told me my grandfather wasn't coming with good deeds . But from there I started seeing things about my father , things that are not good . That's when he said I better keep quite , because if I tell people such things . They'll see I'm a witch , and they'll kill me . He said I'm a witch , and if I entertain that man I will die . I never spoke about of those things , ever again . And I was then only affected when rituals took place , that's why he distanced mom from her family and

us . Then he started forcing us to go to church

There's so many things going into my mind right now

Opelong : after the Botswana thing with Loago , the grandfather came into my dreams again . And he wasn't shying away anymore , he was still quite . But I could read his thoughts , and hear his mind . That's how....he revealed who he is , and what he wants from me . That's why I'm so okay , with not wanting to go to church anymore . That place closes me , because they shut down anything that has to do with ancestors

Me : what are you saying ?

For a good minute , she cries and I let her
be

Opelong : I....I have a certain abilities you
can say

She holding back

Me : I don't think that you're a witch , I'm
not judging you

Opelong : I should have told you , Ithere
are things he needs me to have and get .

Certain beads that are one with the marine
spirits

Isn't that associated with witchcraft?

Opelong : Nkosiyabo!

She startles me

Me : what ?

Her eyes say it all , I crouch down feeling
like shit

Isn't it bad she sees and feels thing ? Now
she'll be hearing thoughts

Maybe I'm wrong that's not what happened, maybe she said something and I missed it

Me : uhm....did you ?

Opelong : it might be associated with witchcraft , but it doesn't mean it is

Shit ! I'm exposed

Me : I'm sorry , I really am . Was just a thought of a question

Opelong : this is just a mess , I'm suppressing everything inside . Because your parents will never accept me like this

She creeps me out now yes , I guess I get why Loago is the way he is

But fuck ! She's my wife , and I love her .

Me : I accept you , so what if ours doesn't ? You have me , you have our son and daughter coming . That's all that matters , and I love you for who you are . So please , be true to yourself for yourself . Not me , and definitely not them . Accept your man , and let us ...

She laughs

Me : you ruined my speech , you really ruined it

Opelong : he's my man now ?

Me : well yeah , he's the man inside of you .
And I'm very jealous of that , so do tell him

Opelong : you're insane

Me : and I love you , you know why ?

She looks at me , we lock eyes

Me : because you're one of a kind , a whole black Rose . Now that's fucking rare , and I love you as unique as you are . I wouldn't want you any how , men prefer diamonds and others rhinestones . Others even crystals , while others just prefer red roses others white . I chose and prefer the black , many overshadow it . And that's why I fucking picked it

She smiles , wiping her tears off

Me : they can desert you all , because you're not their kind . But I'm here for all eternity , because you're my kind

I hold her hands

Me : we're accommodating that man , and those marine something's

She burst out laughing

Me : I'm glad you're laughing , because I hate that woman made you laugh

Opelong : the queen , and we should thank her . Because she used her powers of the water element , and let me release all that

Yeah ! Kumkani said his wife is strange

Me : she must never make you cry again

Opelong : I'll never keep anything away from you again, people are going to turn against us . So I'm going to need you , just don't leave

I get up and help her up

Me : if I leave then who will water my black rose ?

She smiles , and we kiss . It's her phone that's pulls us apart

She takes a look , and the shock in her eyes

Me : what is it ?

She says nothing but hands me her phone , I see it's a text message from her mother

I read it out loud

Me : your father has been arrested , he hit Oratile with the car and she's dead !

I look at her

Opelong : wow !

Wow indeed , two birds with one stone .
The sealer is in jail , I don't know

But I think this man has just made a plan for us , with Morebudi out of the way

That leaves just my mother , and maybe my father who knows

But we'll cross that bridge when we get there , I'll deal with them

I won't lose a rare one because of anyone else

.
. .
. .
. .

THE END